

Usage Guideline

Corporate Action Instruction Status Advice seev.034.001.16

DTCC - US - CA - EDS Instruction Processing - SR 2026

This document describes a usage guideline restricting the base message **MX seev.034.001.16**. You can also consult [this information online](#).

Published by DTCC Corporate Actions Transformation (DTCC) and generated by [MyStandards](#).

02 April 2026

Table of Contents

Message Functionality	3
1 Restriction summary	4
2 Structure	6
3 ISO 20022 Rules	8
4 Message Building Blocks	11
5 Message Components	16
6 Message Datatypes	107
Legal Notices	212

Message Functionality

Overview

Used to notify a Participant of an outcome in the event that election instruction was received.

Collection Description

Outline

The DTCC - US - CA - EDS Instruction Processing - SR 2026 / Corporate Action Instruction Status Advice seev.034.001.16 message is composed of 8 building blocks

- a. InstructionIdentification
Identification of a related instruction document.
- b. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- c. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- d. InstructionProcessingStatus
Information about the processing status of the instruction.
- e. CorporateActionInstruction
Information about the corporate action instruction.
- f. ProtectInstruction
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- g. AdditionalInformation
Provides additional information.
- h. SupplementaryData
Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.







1 Restriction summary














This Usage Guideline restricts the seev.034.001.16 message.





















Restriction Type	See page
Removed elements	12, 18, 27, 29, 29, 31, 34, 34, 35, 36, 36, 37, 39, 39, 41, 49, 49, 49, 49, 49, 50, 50, 50, 51, 51, 52, 52, 61, 62, 63, 64, 64, 65, 65, 66, 66, 68, 71, 74, 85, 85, 89, 89, 89, 91, 92, 102, 103, 106, 111, 111, 111, 112, 112, 112, 113, 115, 115, 115, 115, 116, 117, 117, 117, 117, 118, 118, 118, 119, 120, 120, 122, 123, 124, 124, 124, 125, 126, 126, 127, 129, 129, 129, 129, 130, 130, 131, 131, 131, 131, 132, 132, 132, 132, 134, 134, 134, 135, 135, 143, 143, 144, 144, 146, 146, 147, 147, 148, 148, 148, 149, 149, 149, 149, 150, 151, 152, 152, 172, 172, 172, 172, 173, 173, 173, 173, 174, 174, 174, 174, 175, 175, 177, 178, 178, 178, 178, 179, 180, 180, 180, 180, 181, 181, 182, 182, 182, 183, 183, 183, 183, 184, 184, 185, 186, 186, 187, 187, 187, 188, 188, 188
Make mandatory	n.a.
Reduce Multiplicity	n.a.
Ignore	n.a.
Text rules	11, 11, 37, 48, 48, 49, 49, 62, 63, 93, 94, 104, 121, 128, 150, 176, 177, 177, 179, 179, 181, 182, 184, 184, 185, 185, 186, 186, 188, 189
Conditional rules	n.a.
Formal rules	n.a.
Fixed values	n.a.
Truncates	n.a.
Comments	28, 29, 30, 33, 33, 35, 37, 38, 38, 62, 64, 88, 112, 113, 113, 114, 116, 116, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 123, 124, 125, 125, 126, 127, 127, 130, 133, 133, 134, 135, 144, 145, 146, 147, 147, 147, 148, 149, 150, 150, 151, 151, 152
Annotations	n.a.
Changed datatypes	19, 24, 26, 28, 28, 29, 30, 31, 35, 35, 39, 42, 43, 43, 45, 45, 47, 47, 47, 47, 47, 48, 48, 48, 48, 48, 48, 48, 49, 49, 49, 49, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 51, 52, 55, 55, 55, 55, 55, 55, 55, 55, 56, 56, 56, 56,

Restriction Type	See page
	56, 56, 56, 56, 56, 56, 56, 57, 57, 57, 58, 58, 59, 59, 60, 61, 70, 70, 70, 70, 70, 70, 70, 70, 71, 71, 77, 77, 77, 77, 78, 78, 78, 78, 78, 79, 79, 81, 83, 83, 94, 101, 103
Extensions	n.a.
Synonyms	11, 28, 28, 30, 30, 33, 33, 35, 37, 38, 38, 62, 64, 113, 114, 114, 119, 119, 119, 121, 121, 122, 122, 125, 126, 128, 130, 133, 133, 135, 144, 145, 145, 145, 145, 145, 145, 145, 150, 151, 151, 162

2 Structure

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	<i>CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice-V16</i>	<CorpActnInstrStsAdv>		[1..1]		11
	InstructionIdentification	<InstrId>		[0..1]		11
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		43
	OtherDocumentIdentification	<OthrDocId>		[0..*]		11
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		41
	DocumentNumber	<DocNb>		[0..1]		41
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation	<CorpActnGnlInf>		[1..1]		12
	CorporateActionEventIdentification	<CorpActnEvtId>		[1..1]		28
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification	<OffclCorpActnEvtId>		[0..1]		28
	ClassActionNumber	<ClsActnNb>		[0..1]	 	29
	BuyerProtectionInstructionIdentification	<BuyrPrtcInstrId>		[0..1]		29
	EventType	<EvtTp>		[1..1]		29
	InstructionProcessingStatus	<InstrPrcgSts>		[1..*]		12
	Cancelled	<Canc>	{Or	[1..1]		61
	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing	<AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	Or	[1..1]		62
	Forwarded	<Fwdd>	Or	[1..1]		63
	Rejected	<Rjctd>	Or	[1..1]		63
	Pending	<Pdg>	Or	[1..1]		64
	Returned	<Rtrd>	Or	[1..1]		64
	DefaultAction	<DfltActn>	Or	[1..1]		65
	StandingInstruction	<StgInstr>	Or	[1..1]		65
	ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor	<RcvdBylssrOrOfferr>	Or	[1..1]		65
	ProprietaryStatus	<PrtrySts>	Or}	[1..1]		66
	CorporateActionInstruction	<CorpActnInstr>		[0..1]		13
	OptionNumber	<OptnNb>		[1..1]		32
	OptionType	<OptnTp>		[1..1]		33
	OptionFeatures	<OptnFeatrs>		[0..1]		34

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AccountOwner	<AcctOwnr>		[0..1]		34
	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkpgAcct>		[0..1]		34
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet	<BlckChainAdrOrWlt>		[0..1]	 	35
	CashAccount	<CshAcct>		[0..1]		35
	SafekeepingPlace	<SfkpgPlc>		[0..1]		36
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	<FinInstrmId>		[0..1]		36
	TotalEligibleBalance	<TtlElgblBal>		[0..1]		37
	InstructedBalance	<InstdBal>		[0..1]		37
	UninstructedBalance	<UinstdBal>		[0..1]		38
	ProtectBalance	<PrctBal>		[0..1]		38
	StatusQuantity	<StsQty>		[0..1]		39
	StatusCashAmount	<StsCshAmt>		[0..1]	 	39
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator	<SlctnDealrFeeInd>		[0..1]		39
	ProtectInstruction	<PrctInstr>		[0..1]		14
	TransactionType	<TxTp>		[1..1]		82
	ProtectTransactionStatus	<PrctTxSts>		[0..1]		83
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		83
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount	<PrctSfkpgAcct>		[0..1]		83
	ProtectDate	<PrctDt>		[0..1]		83
	UncoveredProtectQuantity	<UcvrdPrctQty>		[0..1]		84
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		14
	AdditionalText	<AddtlTxt>		[0..*]		30
	PartyContactNarrative	<PtyCtctNrrtv>		[0..*]	 	31
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		15
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		105
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		106

3 ISO 20022 Rules

R1 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

Error handling: Undefined

R2 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule ✓

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT567 NVR C6)

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00487
- *Error Text:* Invalid message contents for CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code. It must be WTRC.

R3 StatusQuantity1Rule ✓

If CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount is present, then the InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected and InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending must be absent and CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity must be absent. (MT 567 C5 and C7).

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00660
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content. InstructionProcessingStatus or CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity is present and should be absent.

R4 StatusQuantity2Rule ✓

If CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity is present, then the InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected and InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending must be absent and CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount must be absent. (MT 567 C5 and C7).

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00661
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content. InstructionProcessingStatus or CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount is present and should be absent.

R5 StatusQuantity3Rule ✓

If InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity or InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity or InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected or InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending are present, then CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount and CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity must be absent. (MT 567 C5 and C7).

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00662
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content. CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount or CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity is present and should be absent.

R6 StatusQuantity4Rule ✓

If CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount is present, then the InstructionProcessingStatus/Forwarded/ForwardedQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/Returned/ReturnedQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor/AcceptedByIssuerQuantity Must be absent.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00673
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content. InstructionProcessingStatus or CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity is present and should be absent.

R7 StatusQuantity5Rule ✓

If CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity is present, then the InstructionProcessingStatus/Forwarded/ForwardedQuantity or InstructionProcessingStatus/Returned/ReturnedQuantity or InstructionProcessingStatus/ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor/AcceptedByIssuerQuantity are not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00674
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content. InstructionProcessingStatus or CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity is present and should be absent.

R8 StatusQuantity6Rule ✓

If InstructionProcessingStatus/Forwarded/ForwardedQuantity or InstructionProcessingStatus/Returned/ReturnedQuantity or InstructionProcessingStatus/ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor/AcceptedByIssuerQuantity are present, then CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount and CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity must be absent.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00678
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content. CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount or CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity is present and should be absent.

R9 StatusQuantity1UGRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount is present, then the InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected and InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending must be absent and CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity must be absent. (MT 567 C5 and C7).

Error handling: Undefined

R10 StatusQuantity2UGRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity is present, then the InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected and InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending must be absent and CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount must be absent. (MT 567 C5 and C7)

Error handling: Undefined

R11 StatusQuantity3UGRule

If InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity or InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity or InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected or InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending are present, then CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount and CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity must be absent. (MT 567 C5 and C7).

Error handling: Undefined

4 Message Building Blocks

Note The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the DTCC - US - CA - EDS Instruction Processing - SR 2026 / Corporate Action Instruction Status Advice seev.034.001.16 message definition.

Usage Guideline on Root Node

- on seev.034.001.16/
 - **Market Practice Usage Rule:**

Used to notify a Participant of an outcome in the event that election instruction was received.
- on seev.034.001.16/

Synonym (DTCC): Election Instruction Response







4.1 InstructionIdentification


XML Tag: InstrId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

The **InstrId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentIdentification9_1](#)" on [page 43](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		43

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.034.001.16/InstructionIdentification
 - **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**

Retrieved from BusinessMessageIdentifier field in BAH of the Instruction received.







4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification

XML Tag: OthrDocId

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

The **OthrDocId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentIdentification33 1](#)" on page 41 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		41
	DocumentNumber	<DocNb>		[0..1]		41

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/OtherDocumentIdentification) is removed.







4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation







XML Tag: CorpActnGnlInf

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

The **CorpActnGnlInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateActionGeneralInformation197 1](#)" on page 27 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification	<CorpActnEvtId>		[1..1]		28
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification	<OffclCorpActnEvtId>		[0..1]		28
	ClassActionNumber	<ClsActnNb>		[0..1]	 	29
	BuyerProtectionInstructionIdentification	<BuyrPrtcInstrId>		[0..1]		29
	EventType	<EvtTp>		[1..1]		29







4.4 InstructionProcessingStatus











XML Tag: InstrPrcgSts

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information about the processing status of the instruction.

The **InstrPrcgSts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[InstructionProcessingStatus60Choice 1](#)" on page 61 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Cancelled	<Canc>	{Or	[1..1]		61
	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing	<AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	Or	[1..1]		62
	Forwarded	<Fwdd>	Or	[1..1]		63
	Rejected	<Rjctd>	Or	[1..1]		63
	Pending	<Pdg>	Or	[1..1]		64
	Returned	<Rtrd>	Or	[1..1]		64
	DefaultAction	<DfltActn>	Or	[1..1]		65
	StandingInstruction	<StgInstr>	Or	[1..1]		65
	ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor	<RcvdByIssrOrOfferr>	Or	[1..1]		65
	ProprietaryStatus	<PrtrySts>	Or}	[1..1]		66







4.5 CorporateActionInstruction














XML Tag: CorpActnInstr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action instruction.

The **CorpActnInstr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CorporateActionOption238_1" on page 31 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OptionNumber	<OptnNb>		[1..1]		32
	OptionType	<OptnTp>		[1..1]		33
	OptionFeatures	<OptnFeatrs>		[0..1]		34
	AccountOwner	<AcctOwnr>		[0..1]		34
	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkpgAcct>		[0..1]		34
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet	<BlckChainAdrOrWlt>		[0..1]	 	35
	CashAccount	<CshAcct>		[0..1]		35
	SafekeepingPlace	<SfkpgPlc>		[0..1]		36
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	<FinInstrmId>		[0..1]		36
	TotalEligibleBalance	<TtlElgblBal>		[0..1]		37
	InstructedBalance	<InstdBal>		[0..1]		37
	UninstructedBalance	<UinstdBal>		[0..1]		38

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ProtectBalance	<PrtctBal>		[0..1]		38
	StatusQuantity	<StsQty>		[0..1]	🚫	39
	StatusCashAmount	<StsCshAmt>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠️	39
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator	<SlctnDealrFeeInd>		[0..1]		39

4.6 ProtectInstruction

XML Tag: PrtctInstr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

The **PrtctInstr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProtectInstruction2_1" on page 82 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TransactionType	<TxTp>		[1..1]		82
	ProtectTransactionStatus	<PrtctTxSts>		[0..1]		83
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]	⚠️	83
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount	<PrtctSfkpgAcct>		[0..1]	⚠️	83
	ProtectDate	<PrtctDt>		[0..1]		83
	UncoveredProtectQuantity	<UcvrdPrtctQty>		[0..1]		84

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.034.001.16/ProtectInstruction
 - **Annotation:** (empty)

4.7 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

The **AddtlInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CorporateActionNarrative10_1" on page 30 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalText	<AddtlTxt>		[0..*]	⚠	30
	PartyContactNarrative	<PtyCtctNrrtv>		[0..*]	🚫 ⚠	31

4.8 SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 105 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]







Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]	🚫	105
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		106

5 Message Components

Note The following chapter identifies the message components.

5.1 AcceptedReason10Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction or cancellation request has a accepted status.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		16
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		16

Used in element(s)

"ReasonCode" on page 19

5.1.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason7Code" on page 107







5.1.2 Proprietary



XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of additional information about the processed instruction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 54 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		55
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		55
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		56

5.2 AcceptedStatus2__1

Definition: Status and quantity information related to an accepted instruction request.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AcceptedQuantity	<AccptdQty>		[0..1]		17
	AcceptedReason	<AccptdRsn>		[1..1]		17

Used in element(s)

"AcceptedForFurtherProcessing" on page 62

5.2.1 AcceptedQuantity

XML Tag: AccptdQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of instructed securities that has been accepted for further processing.

The **AccptdQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Quantity51Choice__1](#)" on page 87 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or}	[1..1]		88
	OriginalAndCurrentFace	<OrgnlAndCurFace>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	88

5.2.2 AcceptedReason

XML Tag: AccptdRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the accepted status.

The **AccptdRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AcceptedStatus8Choice__1](#)" on page 17 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpctdRsn>	{Or}	[1..1]		18
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]	🚫	18

5.3 AcceptedStatus8Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing accepted status.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpcfdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		18
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]	🚫	18

Used in element(s)

"AcceptedReason" on page 17

5.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason

XML Tag: NoSpcfdRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 162

5.3.2 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the accepted status.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AcceptedStatusReason9__1" on page 18 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		19
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]	⚠	19


Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedReason/Reason) is removed.

5.4 AcceptedStatusReason9__1

Definition: Specifies reasons for the accepted status.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		19
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		19

Rules

R18 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"Reason" on page 18







5.4.1 ReasonCode

XML Tag: RsnCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been accepted.

The **RsnCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AcceptedReason10Choice_1" on page 16 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		16
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		16

5.4.2 AdditionalReasonInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRsnInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 206

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedReason/Reason/AdditionalReasonInformation

Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax210Text on page 206

5.5 BlockchainAddressWallet3

Definition: Digital account where digital assets or digital tokens can be stored and where an entry is made.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		20
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		20
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		20

Used in element(s)

"BlockChainCashWallet" on page 25

5.5.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 159

5.5.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 53 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		54
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		54
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		54

5.5.3 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 161

5.6 CancelledReason8Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction or cancellation request is cancelled.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		21
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		21

Used in element(s)

"ReasonCode" on page 24

5.6.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason6Code" on page 109

5.6.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 54 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		55
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	55
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	56

5.7 CancelledStatus12Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpdfdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		22
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]		22

Used in element(s)

"CancellationReason" on page 23

5.7.1 NoSpecifiedReason

XML Tag: NoSpdfdRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 162







5.7.2 Reason


XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the cancelled status.







The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CancelledStatusReason11_1" on page 23 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		24
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		24

5.8 CancelledStatus5__1

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CancelledQuantity	<CancQty>		[0..1]		23
	CancellationReason	<CxlRsn>		[1..1]		23

Used in element(s)

"Cancelled" on page 61







5.8.1 CancelledQuantity

XML Tag: CancQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of instructed securities for which instruction is cancelled.

The **CancQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Quantity51Choice 1](#)" on [page 87](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		88
	OriginalAndCurrentFace	<OrgnlAndCurFace>	Or}	[1..1]		88







5.8.2 CancellationReason

XML Tag: CxlRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancelled status.







The **CxlRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CancelledStatus12Choice 1](#)" on [page 21](#) for details)


 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpctdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		22
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]		22

5.9 CancelledStatusReason11__1

Definition: Specifies reasons for the cancelled status.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		24
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		24

Rules

R17 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"Reason" on page 22







5.9.1 ReasonCode

XML Tag: RsnCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

The **RsnCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CancelledReason8Choice__1](#)" on page 21 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		21
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		21

5.9.2 AdditionalReasonInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRsnInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 206







Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancellationReason/Reason/AdditionalReasonInformation](#)


Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#) on page 206

5.10 CashAccountIdentification9Choice__1

Definition: Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		25

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BlockChainCashWallet	<BlckChainCshWllt>	Or	[1..1]		25
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		25

Used in element(s)

"CashAccount" on page 35

5.10.1 IBAN

XML Tag: IBAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 157







5.10.2 BlockChainCashWallet

XML Tag: BlckChainCshWllt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Block Chain Wallet where digital currencies are maintained. This is the equivalent of cash account for digital currencies.

The **BlckChainCshWllt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BlockChainAddressWallet3](#)" on page 19 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		20
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		20
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		20

5.10.3 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINX2Max34Text" on page 205

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/CashAccount/Proprietary
Type changed to: RestrictedFINX2Max34Text on page 205

5.11 CorporateActionEventType112Choice__1

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		26
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⊘	26

Rules

R15 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"EventType" on page 29

5.11.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventType40Code" on page 110

5.11.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30_1" on page 54 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		55
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	55
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	56

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Proprietary) is removed.

5.12 CorporateActionGeneralInformation197__1

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification	<CorpActnEvtId>		[1..1]	⚠	28
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification	<OffclCorpActnEvtId>		[0..1]	⚠	28
	ClassActionNumber	<ClsActnNb>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	29
	BuyerProtectionInstructionIdentification	<BuyrPrctnInstrId>		[0..1]	🚫	29
	EventType	<EvtTp>		[1..1]	⚠	29

Rules

R13 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

Error handling: Undefined

R14 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["CorporateActionGeneralInformation" on page 12](#)

5.12.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification

XML Tag: CorpActnEvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 205](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 205](#)
- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification](#)
Synonym (DTCC): CA ID
- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification](#)
Comment:
DTC unique identifier of the corporate action event.

5.12.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification

XML Tag: OffclCorpActnEvtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 205](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 205](#)
- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification](#)
Synonym (DTCC): Official Reference CA ID

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification](#)

Comment:

Official corporate action unique identifier.

5.12.3 ClassActionNumber

XML Tag: CllsActnNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 205](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/ClassActionNumber](#)) is removed.
- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/ClassActionNumber](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 205](#)

5.12.4 BuyerProtectionInstructionIdentification

XML Tag: BuyrPrtnInstrId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Buyer Protection instruction identification assigned by the CSD when an instruction has been entered by the buyer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 161](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/BuyerProtectionInstructionIdentification](#)) is removed.







5.12.5 EventType


XML Tag: EvtTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

The **EvtTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CorporateActionEventType112Choice 1" on page 26](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]







Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		26
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		26




Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType](#)
Synonym (DTCC): Event Type
- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType](#)
Comment:
Type of corporate action event (e.g. Exchange Offer, Final Paydown)

5.13 CorporateActionNarrative10__1

Definition: Provides additional information such as the information conditions.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalText	<AddtlTxt>		[0..*]		30
	PartyContactNarrative	<PtyCtctNrrtv>		[0..*]	 	31

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalInformation" on page 14

5.13.1 AdditionalText

XML Tag: AddtlTxt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 207

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax350Text on page 207](#)
- on [seev.034.001.16/AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText](#)
Synonym (Comments): DTCC

5.13.2 PartyContactNarrative

XML Tag: PtyCtctNrrtv

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 207

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/AdditionalInformation/PartyContactNarrative) is removed.
- on seev.034.001.16/AdditionalInformation/PartyContactNarrative
Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax350Text on page 207

5.14 CorporateActionOption238__1

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OptionNumber	<OptnNb>		[1..1]	▲	32
	OptionType	<OptnTp>		[1..1]	▲	33
	OptionFeatures	<OptnFeatrs>		[0..1]	⊘	34
	AccountOwner	<AcctOwnr>		[0..1]	⊘	34
	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkpgAcct>		[0..1]	▲	34
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet	<BlckChainAdrOrWllt>		[0..1]	⊘ ▲	35
	CashAccount	<CshAcct>		[0..1]	⊘	35
	SafekeepingPlace	<SfkpgPlc>		[0..1]	⊘	36
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	<FinInstrmId>		[0..1]	▲	36
	TotalEligibleBalance	<TtlElgblBal>		[0..1]	⊘	37
	InstructedBalance	<InstdBal>		[0..1]	▲	37
	UninstructedBalance	<UinstdBal>		[0..1]	▲	38
	ProtectBalance	<PrtctBal>		[0..1]		38
	StatusQuantity	<StsQty>		[0..1]	⊘	39
	StatusCashAmount	<StsCshAmt>		[0..1]	⊘ ▲	39
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator	<SlctnDealrFeeInd>		[0..1]		39

Rules**R22 OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

Error handling: Undefined

R23 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

Error handling: Undefined

R24 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule ✓

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Warning
- *Error Code:* X00554
- *Error Text:* Invalid message contents for SafekeepingAccount or BlockchainAddressOrWallet. Only one of both may be present.

R25 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule ✓

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Warning
- *Error Code:* X00555
- *Error Text:* Invalid message contents for SafekeepingAccount or BlockchainAddressOrWallet. Only one of both may be present.

R26 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule ✓

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Warning
- *Error Code:* X00571
- *Error Text:* Invalid message contents for SafekeepingAccount or BlockchainAddressOrWallet. Only one of both must be present.

Used in element(s)

"CorporateActionInstruction" on page 13

5.14.1 OptionNumber

XML Tag: OptnNb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

The **OptnNb** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 68 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Number	<Nb>	{Or	[1..1]		68
	Code	<Cd>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	68

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionNumber](#)
Synonym (DTCC): Option Number
- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionNumber](#)
Comment:
Number that uniquely identifies an option within an event.

5.14.2 OptionType

XML Tag: OptnTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

The **OptnTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateActionOption41Choice](#)" on page 40 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		40
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	40

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType](#)
Synonym (DTCC): Option Type
- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType](#)
Comment:
Describes the type of option associated with the event (e.g., retain, sell).

5.14.3 OptionFeatures

XML Tag: OptnFeatrs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

The **OptnFeatrs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice_1" on page 67 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - 🟡 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or}	[1..1]		67
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		67

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionFeatures) is removed.

5.14.4 AccountOwner

XML Tag: AcctOwnr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

The **AcctOwnr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification127Choice_1" on page 72 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - 🟡 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>	{Or}	[1..1]		72
	ProprietaryIdentification	<PrtryId>	Or}	[1..1]		72

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/AccountOwner) is removed.

5.14.5 SafekeepingAccount

XML Tag: SfkpgAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 207

Usage Guideline details

- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/SafekeepingAccount**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax35Text on page 207](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/SafekeepingAccount**
Synonym (DTCC): Participant Number
- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/SafekeepingAccount**
Comment:
DTCC assigned internal participant identification number.

5.14.6 BlockChainAddressOrWallet

XML Tag: BlckChainAdrOrWllt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 205](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/BlockChainAddressOrWallet) is removed.**
- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/BlockChainAddressOrWallet**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax140Text on page 205](#)







5.14.7 CashAccount


XML Tag: CshAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account on which a securities entry is made.

The **CshAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CashAccountIdentification9Choice_1" on page 24](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		25
	BlockChainCashWallet	<BlckChainCshWllt>	Or	[1..1]		25
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		25

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/CashAccount) is removed.

5.14.8 SafekeepingPlace

XML Tag: SfkpgPlc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

The **SfkpgPlc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice 1" on page 98 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>	{Or	[1..1]		98
	Country	<Ctry>	Or	[1..1]		99
	DigitalLedgerIdentification	<DgtlLdgrId>	Or	[1..1]		99
	TypeAndIdentification	<TpAndId>	Or	[1..1]		99
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		99

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/SafekeepingPlace) is removed.

5.14.9 FinancialInstrumentIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstrmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

The **FinInstrmId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SecurityIdentification19 1" on page 101 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	<ISIN>		[0..1]	🚫	102
	OtherIdentification	<OthrId>		[0..*]		102
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	103

Usage Guideline details

- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/FinancialInstrumentIdentification**
 - **Market Practice Usage Rule:**
Used in tenders.
- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/FinancialInstrumentIdentification**
Synonym (DTCC): Contra CUSIP
- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/FinancialInstrumentIdentification**
Comment:
DTC assigned user CUSIP for the purpose of segregating positions.







5.14.10 TotalEligibleBalance

XML Tag: TtlElgblBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

The **TtlElgblBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat11 1" on page 103 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		103
	QuantityChoice	<QtyChc>		[1..1]		104

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/TotalEligibleBalance**) is removed.







5.14.11 InstructedBalance

XML Tag: InstdBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

The **InstdBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat11 1" on page 103 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		103
	QuantityChoice	<QtyChc>		[1..1]		104

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/InstructedBalance
Synonym (DTCC): Instructed Positions
- on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/InstructedBalance
Comment:
Total elected quantity for this option so far.







5.14.12 UninstructedBalance


XML Tag: UinstdBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

The **UinstdBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat11__1" on page 103 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		103
	QuantityChoice	<QtyChc>		[1..1]		104

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/UninstructedBalance
Synonym (DTCC): Uninstructed Positions
- on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/UninstructedBalance
Comment:
Total unelected quantity for this option so far.

5.14.13 ProtectBalance

XML Tag: PrtctBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities which are in protect status in a CSD operating a protect cover service.

The **PrtctBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SignedQuantityFormat11_2](#)" on page 104 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		104
	QuantityChoice	<QtyChc>		[1..1]		105

5.14.14 StatusQuantity

XML Tag: StsQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

The **StsQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Quantity51Choice_1](#)" on page 87 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	88
	OriginalAndCurrentFace	<OrgnlAndCurFace>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	88

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity) is removed.

5.14.15 StatusCashAmount

XML Tag: StsCshAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 202

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount) is removed.
- on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#) on page 202

5.14.16 SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator

XML Tag: SlctnDealrFeelnd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is a solicitation fee on the event. This fee is paid by the soliciting dealer.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 211

5.15 CorporateActionOption41Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		40
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	40

Used in element(s)

"OptionType" on page 33

5.15.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption17Code" on page 143

5.15.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 54 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]







Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		55
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	55
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	56

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Proprietary) is removed.

5.16 DocumentIdentification33__1

Definition: Identification of a document as well as the document number.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		41
	DocumentNumber	<DocNb>		[0..1]		41

Used in element(s)

"OtherDocumentIdentification" on page 11







5.16.1 Identification



XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentIdentification3Choice__1](#)" on page 42 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification	<AcctSvcrDocId>	{Or	[1..1]		42
	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification	<AcctOwnrDocId>	Or}	[1..1]		42







5.16.2 DocumentNumber

XML Tag: DocNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of document.







The **DocNb** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentNumber5Choice__1](#)" on page 43 for details)



 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortNumber	<ShrtNb>	{Or	[1..1]		44
	LongNumber	<LngNb>	Or	[1..1]		44
	ProprietaryNumber	<PrtryNb>	Or}	[1..1]		44

5.17 DocumentIdentification3Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a document identification provided either by the account owner or by the account servicer.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification	<AcctSvcrDocId>	{Or	[1..1]		42
	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification	<AcctOwnrDocId>	Or}	[1..1]		42

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 41

5.17.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification

XML Tag: AcctSvcrDocId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 205

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.034.001.16/OtherDocumentIdentification/Identification/AccountServicerDocumentIdentification

Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 205

5.17.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification

XML Tag: AcctOwnrDocId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.







Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 205

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/OtherDocumentIdentification/Identification/AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#) on page 205

5.18 DocumentIdentification9__1

Definition: Identifies a document by a unique identification.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		43

Used in element(s)

["InstructionIdentification" on page 11](#)

5.18.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.







Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 205](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/InstructionIdentification/Identification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#) on page 205

5.19 DocumentNumber5Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortNumber	<ShrtNb>	{Or	[1..1]		44
	LongNumber	<LngNb>	Or	[1..1]		44
	ProprietaryNumber	<PrtryNb>	Or}	[1..1]		44

Rules**R12 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["DocumentNumber" on page 41](#)

5.19.1 ShortNumber

XML Tag: ShrtNb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Message type number of the document referenced.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 156](#)

5.19.2 LongNumber

XML Tag: LngNb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

Datatype: ["ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 158](#)







5.19.3 ProprietaryNumber




XML Tag: PrtryNb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary document identification.







The **PrtryNb** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification36_1" on page 57](#) for details)



 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		57
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		57
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		58

5.20 FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice__1

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		45
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or}	[1..1]		45

Used in element(s)

["UncoveredProtectQuantity" on page 84](#)

5.20.1 Unit

XML Tag: Unit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 203](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/ProtectInstruction/UncoveredProtectQuantity/Unit](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 203](#)

5.20.2 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.







Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 204](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/ProtectInstruction/UncoveredProtectQuantity/FaceAmount](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)

5.21 FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		46
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		46

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]		46
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		46

Rules**R38 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"Quantity" on page 87

5.21.1 Unit

XML Tag: Unit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 156

5.21.2 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 159

5.21.3 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 159

5.21.4 DigitalTokenUnit

XML Tag: DgtlTknUnit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

Datatype: "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 160

5.22 FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice__1

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

❌ Removed - ❌ Partial Removed - ❖ Ignored - ❖ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	47
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]	⚠	48
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]	❌ ⚠	49
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]	❌	50

Rules

R16 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"Quantity" on page 88, "Quantity" on page 84

5.22.1 Unit

XML Tag: Unit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 203

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 203](#)
- on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingQuantity/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 203](#)
- on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 203](#)
- on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/UninstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 203](#)
- on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/Unit

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 203](#)

- on [seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity/Quantity/Unit](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 203](#)

- on [seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedQuantity/Quantity/Unit](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 203](#)

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/InstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/Unit](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 203](#)

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity/Quantity/Unit](#)

– **Market Practice Rule:**

Used when the security is non debt.

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/UninstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/Unit](#)

– **Market Practice Usage Rule:**

Used then the security is non debt.

5.22.2 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 204](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)

- on [seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)

- on [seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedQuantity/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)

- on `seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/UninstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/FaceAmount`
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on `seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/InstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/FaceAmount`
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on `seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity/Quantity/FaceAmount`
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on `seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingQuantity/Quantity/FaceAmount`
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on `seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity/Quantity/FaceAmount`
 - **Market Practice Rule:**

Used when the security is debt.
- on `seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/UninstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/FaceAmount`
 - **Market Practice Usage Rule:**

Used then the security is debt.

5.22.3 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 204](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element(`seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/UninstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/AmortisedValue`) is removed.
- This element(`seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity/Quantity/AmortisedValue`) is removed.
- This element(`seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity/Quantity/AmortisedValue`) is removed.
- This element(`seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedQuantity/Quantity/AmortisedValue`) is removed.
- This element(`seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/InstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/AmortisedValue`) is removed.

- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity/Quantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/UninstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity/Quantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingQuantity/Quantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity/Quantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedQuantity/Quantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/InstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)

5.22.4 DigitalTokenUnit

XML Tag: DgtlTknUnit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

Datatype: ["Max30DecimalNumber" on page 160](#)







Usage Guideline details





- This element(**seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedQuantity/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit**) is removed.
- This element(**seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/UninstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit**) is removed.
- This element(**seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit**) is removed.

- This element(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit) is removed.
- This element(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/InstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit) is removed.

5.23 FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice__2

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		51
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		51
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]		52
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		52

Rules

R37 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"Quantity" on page 85

5.23.1 Unit

XML Tag: Unit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 203

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/ProtectBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 203

5.23.2 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 204](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/ProtectBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)

5.23.3 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 159](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/ProtectBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/AmortisedValue](#)) is removed.

5.23.4 DigitalTokenUnit

XML Tag: DgtlTknUnit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.







Datatype: ["Max30DecimalNumber" on page 160](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/ProtectBalance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit](#)) is removed.

5.24 ForwardedStatus1

Definition: Status and quantity information related to a forwarded instruction request.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ForwardedQuantity	<FwddQty>		[0..1]		53

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ForwardedReason	<FwddRsn>		[1..1]		53

Used in element(s)

"Forwarded" on page 63







5.24.1 ForwardedQuantity

XML Tag: FwddQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of instructed securities previously accepted has now been forwarded along the chain.

The **FwddQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Quantity51Choice" on page 86 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		87
	OriginalAndCurrentFace	<OrgnlAndCurFace>	Or}	[1..1]		87







5.24.2 ForwardedReason

XML Tag: FwddRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the forwarded status.







The **FwddRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 66 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpcfdRsn>		[1..1]		67

5.25 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		54
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		54
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		54

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 95, "Type" on page 20

5.25.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 156

5.25.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 161

5.25.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm







Presence: [0..1]



Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 161

5.26 GenericIdentification30__1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		55
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		55
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		56

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 26](#), ["Proprietary" on page 21](#), ["Proprietary" on page 16](#), ["Proprietary" on page 90](#), ["Proprietary" on page 73](#), ["Proprietary" on page 40](#), ["Proprietary" on page 67](#), ["ProprietaryStatus" on page 81](#), ["Reason" on page 80](#), ["Type" on page 59](#)

5.26.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 156](#)

5.26.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 161](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/SafekeepingPlace/Proprietary/Type/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Proprietary/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on [seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Proprietary/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on [seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/ProprietaryStatus/ProprietaryStatus/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on [seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Proprietary/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on [seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Proprietary/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionFeatures/Proprietary/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)

- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/ProprietaryStatus/ProprietaryReason/Reason/Issuer**
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancellationReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary/Issuer**
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)

5.26.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 161](#)

Usage Guideline details







- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary/SchemeName**
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/SafekeepingPlace/Proprietary/Type/SchemeName**
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionFeatures/Proprietary/SchemeName**
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Proprietary/SchemeName**
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/ProprietaryStatus/ProprietaryStatus/SchemeName**
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary/SchemeName**
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary/SchemeName**
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/ProprietaryStatus/ProprietaryReason/Reason/SchemeName**
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Proprietary/SchemeName**
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)




- on [seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancellationReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText](#) on page 161

5.27 GenericIdentification36__1

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		57
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		57
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		58

Used in element(s)

"ProprietaryNumber" on page 44

5.27.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax30Text"](#) on page 206

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/OtherDocumentIdentification/DocumentNumber/ProprietaryNumber/Identification](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax30Text](#) on page 206

5.27.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText"](#) on page 161

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/OtherDocumentIdentification/DocumentNumber/ProprietaryNumber/Issuer](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText](#) on page 161

5.27.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 161](#)







Usage Guideline details




- on [seev.034.001.16/OtherDocumentIdentification/DocumentNumber/ProprietaryNumber/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)

5.28 GenericIdentification36__2

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		58
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		58
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		59

Used in element(s)

["ProprietaryIdentification" on page 72](#)

5.28.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax34Text" on page 207](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/AccountOwner/ProprietaryIdentification/Identification](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax34Text on page 207](#)

5.28.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 161](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/AccountOwner/ProprietaryIdentification/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)

5.28.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 161](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/AccountOwner/ProprietaryIdentification/SchemeName](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)

5.29 GenericIdentification78__1

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

❌ Removed -
 ⊗ Partial Removed -
 ♦ Ignored -
 ⊗ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		59
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]	⚠	60

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 99](#)

5.29.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30__1" on page 54](#) for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		55
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		55
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		56

5.29.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 206

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/SafekeepingPlace/Proprietary/Identification
Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax30Text on page 206

5.30 IdentificationSource3Choice__1

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		60
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		61

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 72

5.30.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 157

Usage Guideline details

- This element([see v.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/OtherIdentification/Type/Code](#)) is removed.

5.30.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.







Datatype: ["RestrictedFINExact2Text" on page 203](#)











Usage Guideline details

- on [see v.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/OtherIdentification/Type/Proprietary](#)
- Type changed to: [RestrictedFINExact2Text on page 203](#)

5.31 InstructionProcessingStatus60Choice__1

Definition: Choice between different instruction processing statuses.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Cancelled	<Canc>	{Or	[1..1]		61
	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing	<AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	Or	[1..1]		62
	Forwarded	<Fwdd>	Or	[1..1]		63
	Rejected	<Rjctd>	Or	[1..1]		63
	Pending	<Pdg>	Or	[1..1]		64
	Returned	<Rtrd>	Or	[1..1]		64
	DefaultAction	<DfltActn>	Or	[1..1]		65
	StandingInstruction	<StgInstr>	Or	[1..1]		65
	ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor	<RcvdByIssrOrOfferr>	Or	[1..1]		65
	ProprietaryStatus	<PrtrySts>	Or}	[1..1]		66

Used in element(s)

["InstructionProcessingStatus" on page 12](#)

5.31.1 Cancelled

XML Tag: Canc

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status and quantity information related to a cancelled instruction request.

The **Canc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CancelledStatus5_1" on page 22 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CancelledQuantity	<CancQty>		[0..1]		23
	CancellationReason	<CxlRsn>		[1..1]		23

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled) is removed.

5.31.2 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing

XML Tag: AccptdForFrthrPrcg

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

The **AccptdForFrthrPrcg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AcceptedStatus2_1" on page 16 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AcceptedQuantity	<AccptdQty>		[0..1]		17
	AcceptedReason	<AccptdRsn>		[1..1]		17

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing
 - Market Practice Implementation Rule:

NoSpecifiedReason will be used as default.
- on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing

Synonym (DTCC): Accept
- on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing

Comment:

Instruction was accepted and processed.







5.31.3 Forwarded

XML Tag: Fwdd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been accepted and forwarded to the next intermediary in the chain.

The **Fwdd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ForwardedStatus1](#)" on page 52 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ForwardedQuantity	<FwddQty>		[0..1]		53
	ForwardedReason	<FwddRsn>		[1..1]		53

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Forwarded) is removed.







5.31.4 Rejected

XML Tag: Rjctd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status information related to an instruction request rejected for further processing due to system reasons.

The **Rjctd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RejectedStatus15_1](#)" on page 91 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RejectedQuantity	<RjctdQty>		[0..1]		91
	RejectedReason	<RjctdRsn>		[1..1]		91

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected
 - **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**

Repetitive field. All discovered reasons for reject must be reported. When OTHR is used AdditionalReasonInformation must contain the further explanation.

- on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected

Synonym (DTCC): Reject

- on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected

Comment:

Instruction was rejected and will not be processed.







5.31.5 Pending


XML Tag: Pdg

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status information related to a pending instruction.

The **Pdg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PendingStatus3 1" on page 74 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PendingQuantity	<PdgQty>		[0..1]		74
	PendingReason	<PdgRsn>		[1..1]		74

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending) is removed.







5.31.6 Returned

XML Tag: Rtrd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instructed units are returned or partially returned to the instructing party.

The **Rtrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReturnedStatus1" on page 95 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReturnedQuantity	<RtrdQty>		[0..1]		95
	ReturnedReason	<RtrdRsn>		[1..1]		96

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Returned) is removed.







5.31.7 DefaultAction

XML Tag: DfltActn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Default action is taken.

The **DfltActn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 66 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpcfdRsn>		[1..1]		67

Usage Guideline details

- This element([see v.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/DefaultAction](#)) is removed.







5.31.8 StandingInstruction

XML Tag: StgInstr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standing instruction has been applied.

The **StgInstr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 66 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpcfdRsn>		[1..1]		67

Usage Guideline details

- This element([see v.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/StandingInstruction](#)) is removed.

5.31.9 ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor

XML Tag: RcvdByIssrOrOfferr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been received and accepted by the issuer or offeror.

The **RcvdByIssrOrOfferr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferorStatus1](#)" on page 89 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AcceptedByIssuerQuantity	<AccptdByIssrQty>		[0..1]		89
	ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferorReason	<RcvdByIssrOrOfferorRsn>		[1..1]		90

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor) is removed.







5.31.10 ProprietaryStatus

XML Tag: PrtrySts

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to an instruction.

The **PrtrySts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6_1" on page 81 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]







Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ProprietaryStatus	<PrtrySts>		[1..1]		81
	ProprietaryReason	<PrtryRsn>		[0..*]		82

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/ProprietaryStatus) is removed.

5.32 NoSpecifiedReason1

Definition: No specified reason available for the status.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpctdRsn>		[1..1]		67

Used in element(s)

["DefaultAction" on page 65](#), ["ForwardedReason" on page 53](#), ["ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferorReason" on page 90](#), ["StandingInstruction" on page 65](#)

5.32.1 NoSpecifiedReason

XML Tag: NoSpofdRsn

Presence: [1..1]


Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: ["NoReasonCode" on page 162](#)

5.33 OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		67
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		67

Used in element(s)

["OptionFeatures" on page 34](#)

5.33.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: ["OptionFeatures12Code" on page 162](#)

5.33.2 Proprietary


XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30__1" on page 54](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		55
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	55
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	56

5.34 OptionNumber1Choice

Definition: Choice between an number and an option number in a code format.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 🔹 Ignored - 🔹 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Number	<Nb>	{Or	[1..1]		68
	Code	<Cd>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	68

Used in element(s)

"OptionNumber" on page 32

5.34.1 Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 156

5.34.2 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Datatype: "OptionNumber1Code" on page 164

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionNumber/Code) is removed.

5.35 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 🔹 Ignored - 🔹 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>		[1..1]		69
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>		[1..1]		69

Used in element(s)

["OriginalAndCurrentFace" on page 87](#)

5.35.1 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 159](#)

5.35.2 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal







Presence: [1..1]



Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 159](#)

5.36 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1__1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>		[1..1]		69
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>		[1..1]		70

Used in element(s)

["OriginalAndCurrentFace" on page 88](#)

5.36.1 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 204](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity/OriginalAndCurrentFace/FaceAmount**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity/OriginalAndCurrentFace/FaceAmount**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity/OriginalAndCurrentFace/FaceAmount**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingQuantity/OriginalAndCurrentFace/FaceAmount**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedQuantity/OriginalAndCurrentFace/FaceAmount**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)

5.36.2 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 204](#)

Usage Guideline details







- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity/OriginalAndCurrentFace/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity/OriginalAndCurrentFace/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedQuantity/OriginalAndCurrentFace/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)
- on **seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingQuantity/OriginalAndCurrentFace/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 204](#)



- on [seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity/OriginalAnd-CurrentFace/AmortisedValue](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#) on page 204

5.37 OtherIdentification1__1

Definition: Other accepted financial instrument's identification than ISIN.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		71
	Suffix	<Sfx>		[0..1]		71
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		72

Used in element(s)

"OtherIdentification" on page 102

5.37.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax31Text"](#) on page 206

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/OtherIdentification/Identification](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax31Text](#) on page 206

5.37.2 Suffix

XML Tag: Sfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: ["Max16Text"](#) on page 160

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/OtherIdentification/Suffix](#)) is removed.

5.37.3 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[IdentificationSource3Choice_1](#)" on page 60 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	🚫	60
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	61

5.38 PartyIdentification127Choice__1

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>	{Or	[1..1]		72
	ProprietaryIdentification	<PrtryId>	Or}	[1..1]		72

Used in element(s)

["AccountOwner"](#) on page 34

5.38.1 AnyBIC

XML Tag: AnyBIC

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: ["AnyBICDec2014Identifier"](#) on page 108







5.38.2 ProprietaryIdentification




XML Tag: PrtryId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.







The **PrtryId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification36_2](#)" on [page 58](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		58
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		58
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		59

5.39 PendingReason76Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		73
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		73

Used in element(s)

"ReasonCode" on [page 76](#)

5.39.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pending reason specified as a code.

Datatype: "[PendingReason37Code](#)" on [page 171](#)







5.39.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pending reason specified as a proprietary code.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification30_1](#)" on [page 54](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		55
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	55
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	56

5.40 PendingStatus3__1

Definition: Status and quantity information related to a pending instruction request.

Ⓜ Removed - Ⓜ Partial Removed - Ⓜ Ignored - Ⓜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PendingQuantity	<PdgQty>		[0..1]	Ⓜ	74
	PendingReason	<PdgRsn>		[1..1]		74

Used in element(s)

"Pending" on page 64

5.40.1 PendingQuantity

XML Tag: PdgQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of instructed securities for which processing is pending.

The **PdgQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Quantity51Choice 1" on page 87 for details)

Ⓜ Removed - Ⓜ Partial Removed - Ⓜ Ignored - Ⓜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		88
	OriginalAndCurrentFace	<OrgnlAndCurFace>	Or}	[1..1]		88

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingQuantity) is removed.







5.40.2 PendingReason

XML Tag: PdgRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.







The **PdgRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PendingStatus80Choice_1](#)" on [page 75](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpcfdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		75
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]		75

5.41 PendingStatus80Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing pending status.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpcfdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		75
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]		75

Used in element(s)

"[PendingReason](#)" on [page 74](#)

5.41.1 NoSpecifiedReason

XML Tag: NoSpcfdRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on [page 162](#)







5.41.2 Reason


XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.







The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PendingStatusReason33_1](#)" on [page 76](#) for details)


 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		76
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		76

5.42 PendingStatusReason33__1

Definition: Specifies reasons for the pending status.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		76
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		76

Rules

R20 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"Reason" on page 75







5.42.1 ReasonCode

XML Tag: RsnCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

The **RsnCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PendingReason76Choice 1" on page 73 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		73
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		73

5.42.2 AdditionalReasonInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRsnInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 206](#)







Usage Guideline details




- on [seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/AdditionalReasonInformation](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax210Text on page 206](#)

5.43 ProprietaryQuantity8__1

Definition: Proprietary quantity format.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		77
	QuantityType	<QtyTp>		[1..1]		78
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		78
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		78

Used in element(s)

["ProprietaryQuantity" on page 85](#)

5.43.1 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 203](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 203](#)
- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/InstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 203](#)
- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/UninstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 203](#)

5.43.2 QuantityType

XML Tag: QtyTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 156](#)

5.43.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 161](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/InstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/UninstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)

5.43.4 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 161](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)
- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/UninstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName](#)







Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)


- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/InstructedBalance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 161](#)

5.44 ProprietaryQuantity8__2

Definition: Proprietary quantity format.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		79
	QuantityType	<QtyTp>		[1..1]		79
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		79
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		80

Used in element(s)

["ProprietaryQuantity" on page 86](#)

5.44.1 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 203](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/ProtectBalance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 203](#)

5.44.2 QuantityType

XML Tag: QtyTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 156](#)

5.44.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 161](#)

5.44.4 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm







Presence: [0..1]


Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 161](#)

5.45 ProprietaryReason4__1

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		80
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		81

Rules

R21 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["ProprietaryReason" on page 82](#)







5.45.1 Reason



XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30__1" on page 54](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		55
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		55
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		56

5.45.2 AdditionalReasonInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRsnInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 206







Usage Guideline details

- on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/ProprietaryStatus/ProprietaryReason/AdditionalReasonInformation

Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax210Text on page 206

5.46 ProprietaryStatusAndReason6__1

Definition: Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ProprietaryStatus	<PrtrySts>		[1..1]		81
	ProprietaryReason	<PrtryRsn>		[0..*]		82

Used in element(s)

"ProprietaryStatus" on page 66







5.46.1 ProprietaryStatus

XML Tag: PrtrySts

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

The **PrtrySts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 54 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		55
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	55
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	56

5.46.2 ProprietaryReason

XML Tag: PrtryRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

The **PrtryRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryReason4_1" on page 80 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 🔹 Ignored - 🔹 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		80
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]	⚠	81

5.47 ProtectInstruction2__1

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 🔹 Ignored - 🔹 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TransactionType	<TxTp>		[1..1]		82
	ProtectTransactionStatus	<PrctTxSts>		[0..1]		83
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]	⚠	83
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount	<PrctSfkgAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	83
	ProtectDate	<PrctDt>		[0..1]		83
	UncoveredProtectQuantity	<UcvrdPrctQty>		[0..1]		84

Used in element(s)

"ProtectInstruction" on page 14

5.47.1 TransactionType

XML Tag: TxTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: ["ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 176](#)

5.47.2 ProtectTransactionStatus

XML Tag: PrtctTxSts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the protect transaction.

Datatype: ["ProtectInstructionStatus3Code" on page 175](#)

5.47.3 TransactionIdentification

XML Tag: TxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 204](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/ProtectInstruction/TransactionIdentification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINMax15Text on page 204](#)

5.47.4 ProtectSafekeepingAccount

XML Tag: PrtctSfkpgAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINMax35Text" on page 204](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/ProtectInstruction/ProtectSafekeepingAccount](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINMax35Text on page 204](#)

5.47.5 ProtectDate

XML Tag: PrtctDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 159](#)

5.47.6 UncoveredProtectQuantity

XML Tag: UcvrdPrctQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.

The **UcvrdPrctQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice_1" on page 44 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	45
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	45

5.48 Quantity48Choice__1

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		84
	ProprietaryQuantity	<PrtryQty>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	85

Used in element(s)

"QuantityChoice" on page 104

5.48.1 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty


Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

The **Qty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice_1" on page 47 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	47
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]	⚠	48
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]	🚫 ⚠	49

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		50







5.48.2 ProprietaryQuantity




XML Tag: PrtryQty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantity of security format.

The **PrtryQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProprietaryQuantity8_1](#)" on page 77 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]







Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		77
	QuantityType	<QtyTp>		[1..1]		78
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		78
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		78

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/UninstructedBalance/Quantity-Choice/ProprietaryQuantity) is removed.
- This element(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/InstructedBalance/Quantity-Choice/ProprietaryQuantity) is removed.

5.49 Quantity48Choice__2

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		85
	ProprietaryQuantity	<PrtryQty>	Or}	[1..1]		86

Used in element(s)

"QuantityChoice" on page 105

5.49.1 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

The **Qty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice_2" on page 51 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	51
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]	⚠	51
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]	🚫	52
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	52

5.49.2 ProprietaryQuantity

XML Tag: PrtryQty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantity of security format.

The **PrtryQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryQuantity8_2" on page 79 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]	⚠	79
	QuantityType	<QtyTp>		[1..1]		79
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		79
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		80

5.50 Quantity51Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the quantity.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		87
	OriginalAndCurrentFace	<OrgnlAndCurFace>	Or}	[1..1]		87

Used in element(s)

"AcceptedByIssuerQuantity" on page 89, "ForwardedQuantity" on page 53, "ReturnedQuantity" on page 95







5.50.1 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

The **Qty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 45 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		46
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		46
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]		46
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		46







5.50.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace

XML Tag: OrgnlAndCurFace

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.







The **OrgnlAndCurFace** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 68 for details)



 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>		[1..1]		69
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>		[1..1]		69

5.51 Quantity51Choice__1

Definition: Choice of format for the quantity.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		88
	OriginalAndCurrentFace	<OrgnlAndCurFace>	Or}	[1..1]		88

Used in element(s)

"AcceptedQuantity" on page 17, "CancelledQuantity" on page 23, "PendingQuantity" on page 74, "RejectedQuantity" on page 91, "StatusQuantity" on page 39







5.51.1 Quantity






XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

The **Qty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice_1" on page 47 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		47
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		48
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]	 	49
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		50

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity/Quantity

Comment:

Quantity that was received in the instruction.







5.51.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace



XML Tag: OrgnlAndCurFace

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

The **OrgnlAndCurFace** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1_1" on page 69 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]







Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>		[1..1]		69
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>		[1..1]		70

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity/OriginalAndCurrentFace) is removed.
- This element(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity/OriginalAndCurrentFace) is removed.
- This element(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedQuantity/OriginalAndCurrentFace) is removed.

5.52 ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferorStatus1

Definition: Instruction has been received and accepted by the issuer or offeror.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AcceptedByIssuerQuantity	<AccptdBylssrQty>		[0..1]		89
	ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferorReason	<RcvdBylssrOrOfferrRsn>		[1..1]		90

Used in element(s)

"ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor" on page 65







5.52.1 AcceptedByIssuerQuantity

XML Tag: AccptdBylssrQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of instructed securities previously accepted has now been accepted by the Issuer.

The **AccptdBylssrQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on [page 86](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		87
	OriginalAndCurrentFace	<OrgnlAndCurFace>	Or}	[1..1]		87

5.52.2 ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferorReason

XML Tag: RcvdByIssrOrOfferrRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

The **RcvdByIssrOrOfferrRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 66 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpecfdRsn>		[1..1]		67

5.53 RejectedReason68Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code and proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction or cancellation request has a rejected status.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		90
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	90

Used in element(s)

"ReasonCode" on page 93

5.53.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejection reason specified as a code.

Datatype: "RejectionReason89Code" on page 176

5.53.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejection reason specified as a proprietary code.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 54 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		55
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	55
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	56

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary) is removed.

5.54 RejectedStatus15__1

Definition: Status and quantity information related to a rejected instruction request.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RejectedQuantity	<RjctdQty>		[0..1]		91
	RejectedReason	<RjctdRsn>		[1..1]		91

Used in element(s)

"Rejected" on page 63

5.54.1 RejectedQuantity

XML Tag: RjctdQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of instructed securities for which processing is rejected.

The **RjctdQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Quantity51Choice__1" on page 87 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		88
	OriginalAndCurrentFace	<OrgnlAndCurFace>	Or}	[1..1]	⊘	88

5.54.2 RejectedReason

XML Tag: RjctdRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

The **RjctdRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RejectedStatus64Choice__1](#)" on [page 92](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpctdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]	🚫	92
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]	⚠	92

5.55 RejectedStatus64Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the general meeting instruction processing rejected status.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpctdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]	🚫	92
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]	⚠	92

Used in element(s)

["RejectedReason" on page 91](#)

5.55.1 NoSpecifiedReason

XML Tag: NoSpctdRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: ["NoReasonCode" on page 162](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/NoSpecifiedReason](#)) is removed.







5.55.2 Reason


XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason why the meeting instruction message or the individual meeting instruction is rejected.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RejectedStatusReason63_1](#)" on [page 93](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		93
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		94







Usage Guideline details


- on [seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason](#)
 - **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**

Used when reason code is OTHR with pre set verbiage.

5.56 RejectedStatusReason63__1

Definition: Reason for a rejected instruction status.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		93
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		94

Rules

R19 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["Reason" on page 92](#)

5.56.1 ReasonCode

XML Tag: RsnCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

The **RsnCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RejectedReason68Choice_1](#)" on [page 90](#) for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		90
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		90

5.56.2 AdditionalReasonInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRsnInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the rejection status.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 206

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/AdditionalReasonInformation
Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax210Text on page 206
- on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/AdditionalReasonInformation
 - **Market Practice Usage Rule:**
 Optional comments.

5.57 ReturnedReason2Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction or cancellation request has a returned status.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		94
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		95

Used in element(s)

"ReasonCode" on page 97

5.57.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Returned reason specified as a code.

Datatype: ["ReturnedStatus1Code" on page 208](#)

5.57.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Returned reason specified as a proprietary code.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30" on page 53](#) for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		54
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		54
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		54

5.58 ReturnedStatus1

Definition: Instructed units are returned or partially returned to the instructing party.

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReturnedQuantity	<RtrdQty>		[0..1]		95
	ReturnedReason	<RtrdRsn>		[1..1]		96

Used in element(s)

["Returned" on page 64](#)

5.58.1 ReturnedQuantity

XML Tag: RtrdQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that have been returned.

The **RtrdQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["Quantity51Choice" on page 86](#) for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		87
	OriginalAndCurrentFace	<OrgnlAndCurFace>	Or}	[1..1]		87







5.58.2 ReturnedReason

XML Tag: RtrdRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.







The **RtrdRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReturnedStatus2Choice](#)" on page 96 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpctdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		96
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]		96

5.59 ReturnedStatus2Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing returned status.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpctdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		96
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]		96

Used in element(s)

"[ReturnedReason](#)" on page 96

5.59.1 NoSpecifiedReason

XML Tag: NoSpctdRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 162

5.59.2 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason why the meeting instruction message or the individual meeting instruction is returned.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReturnedStatusReason2](#)" on page 97 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		97
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		98

5.60 ReturnedStatusReason2

Definition: Reason for a returned instruction status.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		97
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		98

Rules

R39 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["Reason"](#) on page 96

5.60.1 ReasonCode

XML Tag: RsnCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the returned status.

The **RsnCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReturnedReason2Choice](#)" on page 94 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		94
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		95

5.60.2 AdditionalReasonInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRsnInf







Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the returned status.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 160

5.61 SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice__1

Definition: Choice of formats for a place of safekeeping.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>	{Or	[1..1]		98
	Country	<Ctry>	Or	[1..1]		99
	DigitalLedgerIdentification	<DgtlLdgrld>	Or	[1..1]		99
	TypeAndIdentification	<TpAndId>	Or	[1..1]		99
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		99

Used in element(s)

"SafekeepingPlace" on page 36







5.61.1 Identification


XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText6__1" on page 100 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType	<SfkpgPlcTp>		[1..1]		100
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		101

5.61.2 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 154

5.61.3 DigitalLedgerIdentification

XML Tag: DgtlLdgrId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a Digital Ledger Identifier. It identifies a digital ledger or distributed ledger system (for example, blockchain or similar platforms).

Datatype: "DTI2024Identifier" on page 156







5.61.4 TypeAndIdentification

XML Tag: TpAndId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

The **TpAndId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1" on page 100 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType	<SfkpgPlcTp>		[1..1]		100
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		100







5.61.5 Proprietary


XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.







The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification78_1" on page 59 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		59
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		60

5.62 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1

Definition: Identification of the type of place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a BIC.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType	<SfkpgPlcTp>		[1..1]		100
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		100

Used in element(s)

"TypeAndIdentification" on page 99

5.62.1 SafekeepingPlaceType

XML Tag: SfkpgPlcTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 208

5.62.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id







Presence: [1..1]


Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 108

5.63 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText6__1

Definition: Identification of the place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType	<SfkpgPlcTp>		[1..1]		100
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		101

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 98

5.63.1 SafekeepingPlaceType

XML Tag: SfkpgPlcTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: ["SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 209](#)

5.63.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 206](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/SafekeepingPlace/Identification/Identification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax30Text on page 206](#)

5.64 SecurityIdentification19__1

Definition: Identification of a security.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	<ISIN>		[0..1]	🚫	102
	OtherIdentification	<OthrId>		[0..*]		102
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	103

Rules

R32 DescriptionPresenceRule ✓

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00192
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R33 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule ✓

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal

- *Error Code:* X00193
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R34 ISINPresenceRule ✓

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00194
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R35 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

Error handling: Undefined

R36 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"FinancialInstrumentIdentification" on page 36

5.64.1 ISIN

XML Tag: ISIN

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 158

Usage Guideline details

- This element([see v.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/ISIN](#)) is removed.

5.64.2 OtherIdentification

XML Tag: OthrId

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

The **OthrId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OtherIdentification1__1](#)" on page 71 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		71
	Suffix	<Sfx>		[0..1]		71
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		72

5.64.3 Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax140Text](#)" on page 205

Usage Guideline details

- This element(see [v.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/Description](#)) is removed.
- on [see v.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/Description](#) Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax140Text](#) on page 205

5.65 SignedQuantityFormat11__1

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		103
	QuantityChoice	<QtyChc>		[1..1]		104

Used in element(s)

"[InstructedBalance](#)" on page 37, "[TotalEligibleBalance](#)" on page 37, "[UninstructedBalance](#)" on page 38

5.65.1 ShortLongPosition

XML Tag: ShrtLngPos

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 210

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/UninstructedBalance/ShortLongPosition](#)
 - **Market Practice Usage Rule:**
Used as defined.

5.65.2 QuantityChoice

XML Tag: QtyChc

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

The **QtyChc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Quantity48Choice_1" on page 84 for details)

❌ Removed - ❌ Partial Removed - ❖ Ignored - ❖ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		84
	ProprietaryQuantity	<PrtryQty>	Or}	[1..1]	❌	85

5.66 SignedQuantityFormat11__2

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

❌ Removed - ❌ Partial Removed - ❖ Ignored - ❖ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		104
	QuantityChoice	<QtyChc>		[1..1]		105

Used in element(s)

"ProtectBalance" on page 38

5.66.1 ShortLongPosition

XML Tag: ShrtLngPos

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: ["ShortLong1Code" on page 210](#)







5.66.2 QuantityChoice

XML Tag: QtyChc

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.







The **QtyChc** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["Quantity48Choice 2" on page 85](#) for details)


 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		85
	ProprietaryQuantity	<PrtryQty>	Or}	[1..1]		86

5.67 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		105
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		106

Rules

R40 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["SupplementaryData" on page 15](#)

5.67.1 PlaceAndName

XML Tag: PlcAndNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 160

Usage Guideline details

- This element([see v.034.001.16/SupplementaryData/PlaceAndName](#)) is removed.

5.67.2 Envelope

XML Tag: Envp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

6 Message Datatypes

Note The following chapter identifies the datatypes that are used in the message.

6.1 AcknowledgementReason7Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 16

Restricts

"AcknowledgementReasonCode" on page 107

6.2 AcknowledgementReasonCode

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for reason.
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

Code	Name	Definition
RQWV	AcceptedWithoutVotingRights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.

Is restricted by

"AcknowledgementReason7Code" on page 107

6.3 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Rules

R28 ActiveCurrency ✓

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00005
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code

Used in attribute(s)

"RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 202

Restricts

"ParentCurrencyCode" on page 164

6.4 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules**R29 AnyBIC ✓**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00008
- *Error Text:* Invalid BIC.

Used in element(s)

"AnyBIC" on page 72, "Identification" on page 100

6.5 CancelledStatusReason6Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 21

Restricts

"CancelledStatusReasonV2Code" on page 109

6.6 CancelledStatusReasonV2Code

Definition: See narrative field for reason.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BYIY	CancelledDueToBuyIn	Instruction has been cancelled because a buy-in has been initiated.
CANH	CancelledByHub	Transaction is cancelled by the hub.
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANP	CancelledByInstructingParty	Transaction is cancelled by the instructing party.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CNCL	CancelledByClient	Transaction is cancelled by the client.
CNIN	CancelledByIntermediary	Transaction is cancelled by the intermediary.
CNTA	CancelledByTransferAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the transfer agent.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.
CREG	CancelledByIssuerRegistrar	Transaction has been cancelled by the issuer/registrar.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for reason.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.

Is restricted by

"CancelledStatusReason6Code" on page 109

6.7 CorporateActionEventType40Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCU	Accumulation	<p>Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Accumulation) is removed.
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	<p>Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/ActiveTradingStatus) is removed.
ATTI	Attachment	<p>Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Attachment) is removed.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	<p>Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/RepurchaseOffer) is removed. • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/RepurchaseOffer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Annotation: (empty) • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/RepurchaseOffer <p>Comment: Identifies a tender offer event in which the holder can choose the price at which they are willing to tender their securities. This price may or may not be accepted by the offeror.</p>
BONU	BonusIssue	<p>Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/BonusIssue) is removed.
BPUT	PutRedemption	<p>Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PutRedemption) is removed.

Code	Name	Definition
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PutRedemption – Annotation: (empty) on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PutRedemption <p>Comment: A feature of a bond that entitles the holder to elect to surrender the bond for cash during a predetermined time period, with a predetermined payable date.</p>
BRUP	Bankruptcy	<p>Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Bankruptcy) is removed.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	<p>Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CapitalDistribution <p>Synonym (DTCC): Return of Capital</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CapitalDistribution <p>Comment: Distribution of cash resulting from the sale of a capital</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		asset or securities, or any other transaction unrelated to retained earnings. Security holders may have to adjust the 'cost basis' of their holding to account for the payment.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	<p>Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CapitalGainsDistribution <p>Synonym (DTCC): Capital Gains Distribution</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CapitalGainsDistribution <p>Comment: Distribution of cash that the issuer has determined will be declared as income financed from capital gains and not ordinary income.</p>
CAP1	Capitalisation	<p>Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Capitalisation <p>Synonym (DTCC): Principal</p>
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/NonUSTE-FRADCertification) is removed.
CHAN	Change	<p>Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Change) is removed.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	<p>Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/ClassActionProposedSettlement) is removed.
CONS	Consent	<p>Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Consent) is removed. • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Consent <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Annotation: (empty)

Code	Name	Definition
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Consent <p>Comment: Solicitation to security holders for their agreement (consent) to proposed changes in the terms of the security, usually without a formal general meeting. A fee may be paid to the security holder.</p>
CONV	Conversion	<p>Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Conversion) is removed. on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Conversion <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Annotation: (empty) on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Conversion <p>Comment: Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price or rate.</p>
COOP	CompanyOption	<p>Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CompanyOption) is removed.
CREV	CreditEvent	<p>Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CreditEvent) is removed.
DECR	DecreaseInValue	<p>Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DecreaseInValue) is removed.
DETI	Detachment	<p>Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInforma-

Code	Name	Definition
		tion/EventType/Code/Detachment) is removed.
DFLT	BondDefault	<p>Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/BondDefault) is removed.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	<p>Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/TradingStatusDelisted) is removed.
DRAW	Drawing	<p>Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Drawing) is removed.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecurities-Sales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales) is removed.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	<p>Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DividendReinvestment Synonym (DTCC): Cash Dividend (DRIP Issuer) • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DividendReinvestment Synonym (DTCC): Automatic Dividend Reinvestment • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DividendReinvestment Synonym (DTCC): Special Dividend (DRIP Issuer) • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DividendReinvestment Comment: Automatic Dividend Reinvestment: mandatory event for which the dividend payment is paid only in additional shares of the same security. This event type will predominantly be used for US securities

Code	Name	Definition
		and differs from the Dividend Reinvestment option (a voluntary portion of the event that applies to non-US securities). "DRIP" also appears as an option under relevant events.
DSCL	Disclosure	<p>Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Disclosure) is removed.
DTCH	DutchAuction	<p>Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DutchAuction) is removed. • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DutchAuction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Annotation: (empty) • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DutchAuction <p>Comment: Identifies a tender event in which the corporation offers to purchase up to a certain amount of securities within a price range. Holders must submit a specific price within that range that they would be willing to accept. The actual tender price is not determined until the end of the offer.</p>

Code	Name	Definition
DVCA	CashDividend	<p>Distribution of cash to holders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Holder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currencies.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CashDividend <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Market Practice Implementation Rule: <p>Used when the event type is Cash Dividend with no sub event type, or sub event types DTC DRIP (DTC announcement dividend reinvestment and opt out, or special dividend event type.</p> <p>When event type is special dividend, DividendType:SPEC code must be used in core schema.</p> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CashDividend <p>Synonym (DTCC): Cash Dividend</p> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CashDividend <p>Synonym (DTCC): Special Dividend</p> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CashDividend <p>Comment:</p> <p>Cash Dividend: distribution of cash to shareholders, paid by the issuer, usually based upon current earnings and/or accumulated profits as declared by the board of directors.</p> <p>Special Dividend: cash payment to shareholders that repre-</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		sents an extra or non-regular payment.
DVOP	DividendOption	<p>Distribution of a dividend to holders with a choice of benefit to receive additional securities or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DividendOption <p>Synonym (DTCC): Dividend With Option</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DividendOption <p>Comment: Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with the choice of payment method. The shareholder has the option to choose the form of payment (e.g. securities, cash, or both).</p>
DVSC	ScripDividend	<p>Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/ScripDividend) is removed.
DVSE	StockDividend	<p>Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInforma-

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>tion/EventType/Code/StockDividend</p> <p>Synonym (DTCC): Stock Dividend</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/StockDividend <p>Comment: Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock of the same security.</p>
EXOF	Exchange	<p>Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Exchange) is removed. • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Exchange <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Annotation: (empty) • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Exchange <p>Comment: An offer to surrender securities in exchange for other securities or a combination of securities and cash. The exchange may also include a consent solicitation.</p>
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	<p>Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CallOnIntermediateSecurities) is removed. • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CallOnIntermediateSecurities <p>Comment: A privilege granted to holders of rights to purchase new or additional securities. Rights are often tradable in a secondary market.</p>
EXTM	MaturityExtension	<p>As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/MaturityExtension) is removed.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	<p>Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/WarrantExercise) is removed. • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/WarrantExercise

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>– Annotation: (empty)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/WarrantExercise <p>Comment: A feature of a security that permits the holder to exercise an option to exchange the security into another form (usually, warrants into shares). The exercise will commonly require a payment based upon a pre-determined value and time.</p>
INCR	IncreaseInValue	<p>Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/IncreaseInValue) is removed.
INTR	InterestPayment	<p>Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/InterestPayment <p>Synonym (DTCC): Interest</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/InterestPayment <p>Comment: Payment of an obligation that the issuer agrees to make to holders of an interest-bearing security. Usually, the payment is made in cash and on a scheduled basis.</p>
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	<p>Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>preferred claims to assets specified by the security.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/LiquidationDividend <p>Synonym (DTCC): Liquidation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/LiquidationDividend <p>Comment: Company reports its intentions to dismantle its business, paying off debts in order of priority and distributing the remaining assets in cash and/or securities to the owners of the securities. The payment of proceeds may require the presentation of securities.</p>
MCAL	FullCall	<p>Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/FullCall) is removed.
MRGR	Merger	<p>Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Merger) is removed.

Code	Name	Definition
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Merger <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Annotation: (empty) • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Merger <p>Comment: The exchange of one company's security for another company's security, cash, or a combination of cash and securities.</p>
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	<p>Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/NonOfficialOffer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Annotation: (empty)
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	<p>Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/OddLotSalePurchase) is removed. • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/OddLotSalePurchase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Annotation: (empty) • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/OddLotSalePurchase

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Comment:</p> <p>Identifies a tender offer event made by the corporation or its agent to purchase shares from odd-lot shareholders. An odd-lot shareholder typically refers to a holder of less than 100 shares of stock.</p>
OTHR	OtherEvent	<p>Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/OtherEvent <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Market Practice Implementation Rule: <p>Identifies DTCC events that do not have ISO equivalent definition. Additional identifiers in the message will provide a one to one mapping for the DTCC event. Complete mapping matrix is available in DTCC Events Dictionary. Unknown event type will be created for the announcement not recognised by the validation service.</p> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/OtherEvent <p>Synonym (DTCC): Distribution</p>
PARI	PariPassu	<p>Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PariPassu) is removed.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	<p>Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction) is removed.
PDEF	Prefunding	<p>Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Prefunding) is removed.
PINK	PayInKind	<p>Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PayInKind) is removed.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	<p>Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign com-</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>panies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PlaceOfIncorporation) is removed.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	<p>Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/InstalmentCall) is removed.
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	<p>Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction <p>Synonym (DTCC): Principal</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction <p>Comment: Cash payment that represents a reduction of the principal in the security.</p>
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities avail-

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>able, priority is given to existing shareholders.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PriorityIssue) is removed.
REDM	FinalMaturity	<p>Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/FinalMaturity) is removed.
REDO	Redenomination	<p>Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Redenomination) is removed.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	<p>Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/RemarketingAgreement) is removed.

Code	Name	Definition
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	<p>Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution) is removed.
RHTS	RightsIssue	<p>Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/RightsIssue) is removed.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	<p>Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/SharesPremiumDividend) is removed.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	<p>Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/SmallestNegotiableUnit) is removed.

Code	Name	Definition
SOFF	SpinOff	<p>Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/SpinOff <p>Synonym (DTCC): Spin-Off</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/SpinOff <p>Comment: Distribution of subsidiary securities to the shareholders of the parent company without a surrender of securities or payment. A spin-off represents a form of divestiture resulting in an independent company.</p>
SPLF	StockSplit	<p>Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/StockSplit <p>Synonym (DTCC): Stock Split</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/StockSplit <p>Comment: Increase in a company's number of outstanding shares of stock without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. The share price is normally reduced. Forward split events are included here.</p>

Code	Name	Definition
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	<p>Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/ReverseStockSplit) is removed.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	<p>Trading in the security has been suspended.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/TradingStatusSuspended) is removed.
TEND	Tender	<p>Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Tender) is removed. • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Tender <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Annotation: (empty) • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Tender <p>Comment: An offer made to security holders, normally by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) their securities for a specified price (usually at a premium over prevailing market prices). Generally, the ob-</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		jective of a tender offer is to take control of the target company.
TREC	TaxReclaim	<p>Event related to tax reclaim activities.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/TaxReclaim <p>Synonym (DTCC): Tax Refund</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/TaxReclaim <p>Comment: Event that enables DTC to make a withholding tax refund, usually non U.S. dividends.</p>
WRTH	Worthless	<p>Booking out of valueless securities.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Worthless) is removed.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	<p>Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/WithholdingTaxReliefCertification) is removed.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 26

Restricts

["CorporateActionEventTypeV7Code" on page 136](#)

6.8 CorporateActionEventTypeV7Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains

Code	Name	Definition
		distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CMET	CourtMeeting	Announcement of a meeting at a Court.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CPST	CouponStripping	Coupon stripping is the process whereby interest coupons for future payment dates are separated from the security corpus that entitles the holder to the principal repayment.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial

Code	Name	Definition
		obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecurities-Sales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to holders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Holder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currencies.

Code	Name	Definition
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to holders with a choice of benefit to receive additional securities or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
ERED	EarlyRedemption	<p>This includes drawing, partial and full call, put.</p> <p>Redemption in part or full before the scheduled final maturity date of a security, subject to the terms and conditions of the issue.</p> <p>Drawing - Securities are redeemed in part by lottery.</p> <p>Partial Call - Securities are redeemed in part by reducing proportionally the outstanding amount of securities.</p> <p>Put - Early redemption of a bond at the election of the bondholder.</p> <p>Full Call - The entire outstanding of a security is redeemed by the issuer.</p>
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
EXOP	ExchangeOption	Event is an option for the shareholders to exchange their securities for other securities and/or cash. Exchange options are mentioned in the terms and conditions of a security and are valid during the whole lifetime of a security.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An is-

Code	Name	Definition
		suer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
MEET	AnnualGeneralMeeting	Meeting Annual general meeting.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
NAME	NameChange	Event is a name change. The issuing company changes its name. The event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OMET	OrdinaryGeneralMeeting	Ordinary general meeting.

Code	Name	Definition
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
RCLA	Reclassification	Securities related event which reclassifies the distribution in various types of income for US tax withholding purposes.

Code	Name	Definition
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
RMRK	Remarketing	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
SUBS	Subscription	Ability for security holders to purchase (additional or new) securities at a certain price, in proportion to their holding.

Code	Name	Definition
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
XMET	ExtraordinaryGeneralMeeting	Extraordinary or Special General Meeting. Extraordinary or special general meeting.

Is restricted by

"CorporateActionEventType40Code" on page 110

6.9 CorporateActionOption17Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	<p>Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.</p> <p>If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Abstain) is removed.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	<p>Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-

Code	Name	Definition
		Type/Code/BeneficialOwnerBreak-downRequest) is removed.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	<p>Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/BonusSharePlan) is removed.
BUYA	BuyUp	<p>Buy additional securities to round up position.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/BuyUp) is removed.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	<p>Option to choose between different security and cash options.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/CashAndSecurity <p>Synonym (DTCC): Cash And Securities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/CashAndSecurity <p>Comment: Holder to receive a combination of cash and securities.</p>
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Cash • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Currency Payment Exempt • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Tax Exempt • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Currency Payment Unfavourable • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Currency Payment Favourable • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Tax Unfavourable • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Currency Payment • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Cash Comment: Cash: holder to receive cash.

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Foreign Tax Un-favourable/Favourable/Exempt: DTC only option. The event and security are eligible for Foreign Tax Relief service at DTC. Option to select Un-favourable/Favourable/Exempt respectively for this service.</p> <p>Foreign Currency Payment: DTC only option. The event and security are eligible for Foreign Currency Payment service at DTC. Participant will receive their distribution in the foreign currency instructed.</p> <p>Foreign Currency Payment Un-favourable/Favourable/Exempt: The event and security are eligible for Foreign Currency Payment service at DTC. Participant will receive their distribution in the foreign currency and the tax withholding on that distribution will be subject to Un-favourable/Favourable/Exempt tax withholding respectively.</p>
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	<p>Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentAndExchange) is removed. • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentAndExchange <p>Comment: Holder submits securities for exchange in addition to voting to approve the proposal.</p>
CONN	ConsentDenied	<p>Vote not to approve the event or proposal.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Type/Code/ConsentDenied) is removed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentDenied <p>Comment: Holder elects not to approve the proposal.</p>
CONY	ConsentGranted	<p>Vote to approve the event or proposal.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentGranted) is removed. on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentGranted <p>Comment: Holder elects to approve the proposal.</p>
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	<p>Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentAndTender) is removed. on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentAndTender <p>Comment: Holder submits securities for tender in addition to voting to approve the proposal.</p>
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Exercise) is removed. • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Exercise <p>Comment: Holder elects to exercise the intermediate security or warrant.</p>
LAPS	Lapse	<p>Allow event or entitled security to expire.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Lapse) is removed.
MKDW	MarkDown	<p>Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/MarkDown) is removed.
MKUP	MarkUp	<p>Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/MarkUp) is removed.
MPUT	Retain	<p>Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Retain) is removed. • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Retain <p>Comment: Holder elects to subscribe to more securities than underlying securities position allows.</p>
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	<p>Account owner is a non-qualified investor.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/NonQualifiedInvestor) is removed.
OFFR	ProposedRate	<p>In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-

Code	Name	Definition
		Type/Code/ProposedRate) is removed.
OTHR	Other	<p>Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Other <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Market Practice Implementation Rule: <p>Identifies option types that does not have ISO equivalent.</p> on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Other <p>Synonym (DTCC): Other</p> on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Other <p>Comment: Applies when a specific option code cannot be used.</p>
OVER	Oversubscribe	<p>Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Oversubscribe) is removed. on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Oversubscribe <p>Comment: Holder elects to subscribe to more securities than underlying securities position allows.</p>

Code	Name	Definition
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	<p>Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.</p> <hr/> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/UnknownProceeds <p>Synonym (DTCC): Convert</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/UnknownProceeds <p>Comment: Holder elects to convert security into a new security, cash or combination of cash and securities, without knowledge of the actual outcome.</p>
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	<p>Account owner is a qualified investor.</p> <hr/> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/QualifiedInvestor) is removed.
SECU	Security	<p>Distribution of securities to holders.</p> <hr/> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Security <p>Synonym (DTCC): Securities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Security <p>Comment: Holder will receive securities.</p>
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/SellEntitlement) is removed. • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/SellEntitlement <p>Comment: Holder elects to sell their security.</p>
TAXI	TaxInstruction	<p>Tax instruction.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/TaxInstruction) is removed.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 40

Restricts

"CorporateActionOptionCode" on page 152

6.10 CorporateActionOptionCode

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options offered to the account holder for a corporate action.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	<p>Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.</p> <p>If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.</p>
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

Code	Name	Definition
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.

Code	Name	Definition
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.

Is restricted by

"CorporateActionOption17Code" on page 143

6.11 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Rules

R31 Country ✓

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00004
- *Error Text:* Invalid Country Code.

Used in element(s)

["Country" on page 99](#)

6.12 DTCInstructionStatusCode

Definition: DTC (The Depository Trust Company) system status code of instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CANC	Cancel	Instruction cancelled by client relating to survivor option event.
CCAN	ConversionCancellation	Cancellation of conversion instruction upon agent approval only.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
DROP	Dropped	Instruction dropped due to insufficient position.
EDRJ	EditReject	Transaction rejected.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.
MADE	Made	Fully processed instruction.
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
PDOC	PendingDocumentation	Instruction for CD early redemption awaiting paperwork. Instruction will become MADE when DTC releases instruction upon paperwork.
PENA	PendingApproval	Instruction pending release or delete from approval function.
PEND	Pending	Instruction waiting for update after submission.
RECY	Recycle	Instruction waiting for position. Instruction will subsequently either become "Made" or "Dropped" by end of day.
REJA	RejectedByAgent	Instruction or withdrawal rejected by agent relating to survivor option event.
REJT	Reject	Instruction did not pass initial validation.
REMD	RecycleMade	Previously recycled transactions have been "MADE" and the system is processing the updates.
RESC	Rescinded	Rescinded by Issuer.
SWUN	Swung	Instruction moved from one client account to another for put events.
WITH	Withdrawn	Client instruction withdrawn for events with withdrawal privilege.

Is restricted by

["ProtectInstructionStatus3Code" on page 175](#)

6.13 DTI2024Identifier

Definition: The Digital Token Identifier (DTI) is an 8 character code assigned to fungible digital assets which uses distributed ledger technology for its issuance, storage, exchange, record of ownership or transaction validation and is not a currency (ISO 4217) as described in ISO 24165 - DTI. A check character, using the same character set as the base number, shall be calculated and added.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [1-9B-DF-HJ-NP-TV-XZ][0-9B-DF-HJ-NP-TV-XZ]{8,8}

Used in element(s)

"DigitalLedgerIdentification" on page 99

6.14 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	17
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

"Unit" on page 46

6.15 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{3}

Used in element(s)

"Number" on page 68, "ShortNumber" on page 44

6.16 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 55](#), ["Identification" on page 54](#), ["QuantityType" on page 78](#), ["QuantityType" on page 79](#)

6.17 ExternalFinancialInstrument-IdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 60](#)

Restricts

["ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode" on page 157](#)

6.18 ExternalFinancialInstrument-IdentificationTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 157](#)

6.19 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Rules

R30 IBAN ✓

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00003
- *Error Text:* Invalid IBAN format or invalid check digits.

Used in element(s)

["IBAN" on page 25](#)

6.20 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Note: this identifier also supports the new version of the standard, which was published in 2021 (ISO 6166:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

Used in element(s)

["ISIN" on page 102](#)

6.21 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

Definition: ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	--

Used in element(s)

"LongNumber" on page 44

6.22 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

Used in element(s)

"ProtectDate" on page 83

6.23 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

"AmortisedValue" on page 52, "AmortisedValue" on page 46, "AmortisedValue" on page 69,
"FaceAmount" on page 46, "FaceAmount" on page 69

6.24 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	140
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 20

6.25 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	16
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Suffix" on page 71

6.26 Max210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	210
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalReasonInformation" on page 98

6.27 Max30DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6 with a maximum of 30 digits and 29 fraction digits.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	29
totalDigits	30

Used in element(s)

"DigitalTokenUnit" on page 50, "DigitalTokenUnit" on page 52, "DigitalTokenUnit" on page 46

6.28 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	350
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"PlaceAndName" on page 105

6.29 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"BuyerProtectionInstructionIdentification" on page 29, "Issuer" on page 79, "Issuer" on page 54, "SchemeName" on page 80, "SchemeName" on page 54

6.30 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

Used in element(s)

"Issuer" on page 57, "Issuer" on page 55, "Issuer" on page 58, "Issuer" on page 78, "SchemeName" on page 58, "SchemeName" on page 56, "SchemeName" on page 59, "SchemeName" on page 78

6.31 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	70
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Name" on page 20](#)

6.32 NoReasonCode

Definition: Specifies that there is no reason available.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

Used in element(s)

["NoSpecifiedReason" on page 22](#), ["NoSpecifiedReason" on page 18](#), ["NoSpecifiedReason" on page 92](#), ["NoSpecifiedReason" on page 75](#), ["NoSpecifiedReason" on page 67](#), ["NoSpecifiedReason" on page 96](#)

Restricts

["SpecialPurposeCode" on page 211](#)

6.33 OptionFeatures12Code

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	<p>Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionFeatures/Code/OddLotPreference <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Annotation: (empty) • on seev.034.001.16/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionFeatures/Code/OddLotPreference <p>Synonym (DTCC): Odd Lot Priority Flag</p>

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 67](#)

Restricts

["OptionFeaturesCode" on page 163](#)

6.34 OptionFeaturesCode

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
QOVE	OverAndAbove	Feature whereby the holder can elect a quantity to receive over and above normal ensured entitlement.
QREC	QuantityToReceive	Feature whereby the holder can elect a quantity to receive.
RGRS	GrossDividendReinvestment	Gross dividend is reinvested.
RNET	NetDividendReinvestment	Dividend reinvestment is processed net of withholding tax.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a share-

Code	Name	Definition
		holder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

Is restricted by

"OptionFeatures12Code" on page 162

6.35 OptionNumber1Code

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 68

Restricts

"OptionNumberCode" on page 164

6.36 OptionNumberCode

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

Is restricted by

"OptionNumber1Code" on page 164

6.37 ParentCurrencyCode

Definition: Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Is restricted by"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 108

6.38 PendingFailingReasonV4Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending or failing settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible, status is pending. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is no longer possible, status is failing.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACOP	AccountNotOpen	Account must already be opened in order to process the transfer.
ADDM	AdditionalDocumentationMissing	Additional documents requested missing.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. It will be managed as per the bilateral service agreement between the account servicer and account owner.
ADRQ	AdditionalDocumentsRequested	Additional documents have been requested by the transfer agent.
ADS1	AdditionalDocumentsSent1	Additional documents have been sent.
ADS2	AdditionalDocumentsSent2	Upon request of the transfer agent, the intermediary has sent additional documents. The transfer agent has confirmed that all the necessary information is now in place.
AFST	ApplicationFormSent	Application form has been sent to the transfer agent.
AINV	UnderTransferAgentInvestigation	Transfer agent is investigating.
ASTA	AwaitingStatus	At your request, the Intermediary is checking the status of your instruction with the transfer agent.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Instruction/event is pending because the reclaim is sent to the tax authorities.
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day-time/real-time versus overnight.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.

Code	Name	Definition
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
BUMM	BuyerProtectionMismatch	Counterparty disagreement on the chosen corporate action outcome.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDEL	ConditionalDelivery	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditional delivery rules in the market infrastructure platform for conditional delivery.
CDLC	ConditionalDeliveryCancellationPending	Conditional Delivery is still pending awaiting the cancellation from at least another party.
CDLR	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingRelease	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode. Market infrastructure platform is awaiting release.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
CINV	UnderClientInvestigation	Client has been informed of a problem and is investigating.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.

Code	Name	Definition
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
CSDH	CSDHold	Central securities depository sets the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CVAL	CSDValidation	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditions of a restriction processing type in the market infrastructure platform.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
CYDV	AwaitingCounterpartyDelivery	Counterparty has not sent an instruction to deliver or delivered the shares. Check with counterparty.
CYIN	AwaitingCounterpartyReceipt	Counterparty has not sent an instruction to receive. Check with counterparty.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.

Code	Name	Definition
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
DREM	DeadlineToRegisterMissed	Deadline to register is missed.
DRJC	DocumentsRejected	Documents are rejected by the transfer agent.
ECRD	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline-Missed	Received after the election to counterparty response deadline.
ESCA	Escalation	Special follow-up is taking place.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
FVER	FinalVerification	Confirmed but finality is to be verified.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
IINV	UnderInvestigation	Intermediary is investigating the reason why the transfer is pending.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.
IPNC	CancelNotPossible	Instruction has been processed and cannot be cancelled.
IPOA	MissingOrInvalidPOA	Missing or invalid power of attorney.
IPOS	InsufficientThresholdPosition	Position is less than required threshold.
IREG	RegistrationDiscrepancy	Invalid registration discrepancy.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.

Code	Name	Definition
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
LPRO	LongerProcessing	Longer processing timeframe for this type of transfer, due to documentation requirements.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MINF	MissingInformation	Information, for example, telephone number, contact person, is missing.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
NEXT	NextProcess	Next process is launched. No processing pending problems to be reported.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
NPOS	NoRegisteredPosition	Insufficient or no registered position.
NRCP	TransferAgentNonReceipt	Transfer agent claims non-receipt of physical shares.
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.

Code	Name	Definition
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are stolen, in dispute, under objection etc.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
OVER	NormalProcessingPeriodLapsed	The instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
PATD	PartialDiffer	Disagreement on partial indicator preventing partial settlement.
PCAP	PendingCAP	Payment is pending, and does not settle because the actual use of the risk management limit on the counterpart (bilateral limit) prevents settlement.
PCNF	ConfirmationOfPayment	Prior payment credited to account based contractual income collection agreement has been collected from issuer.
PENR	PendingReceipt	Instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PREL	PartiallyReleased	Transaction has been partially released.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
PRXY	ProxyCardDiscrepancy	Invalid Proxy Information.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to a corporate action event, realignment, etc.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.

Code	Name	Definition
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
STST	StockTransferFormSent	Stock transfer form has been sent to the counterparty to sign and forward to the transfer agent.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
TAPR	TransferAgentProcessing	Transfer is being processed by transfer agent.
USUA	UsualTransactionTime	Usual transfer agent's processing time-frame.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
WCPA	WrongCounterpartyAccount	Wrong counterparty account details.
WCTF	AwaitingCounterpartyResponse	Allegation has been sent out to counterparty. Waiting for their response.
WTRF	AwaitingTransferAgentStatus	Transfer is being processed by the transfer agent, awaiting status from transfer agent.
XCNF	ExpectedConfirmation	Confirmation is expected from transfer agent.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.

Is restricted by

"PendingReason37Code" on page 171

6.39 PendingReason37Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending or failing settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible, status is pending. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is no longer possible, status is failing.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. It will be managed as per the bilateral service agreement between the account servicer and account owner.

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/AccountServicerDeadlineMissed) is removed.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	<p>Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/BeforeInstructionPeriod) is removed.
BUMM	BuyerProtectionMismatch	Counterparty disagreement on the chosen corporate action outturn.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	<p>Certificate number error.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/WrongCertificatesNumbers) is removed.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	<p>Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/DisagreementOnCashAmount) is removed.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/QuantityDisagreement) is removed.
ECRD	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline-Missed	Received after the election to counterparty response deadline.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	<p>Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails) is removed.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	<p>Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate) is removed.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	<p>Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/IncorrectTaxRate) is removed.

Code	Name	Definition
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	<p>Instruction was received after market deadline.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/In-structionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/MarketDeadline-Missed) is removed.
MCER	MissingCertification	<p>Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/In-structionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/MissingCertification) is removed.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	<p>Insufficient money in your account.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/In-structionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/InsufficientMoney) is removed.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	<p>Tax rate is missing.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/In-structionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/MissingTaxRate) is removed.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/Inconsistent-TaxRate) is removed.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PENR	PendingReceipt	Instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/PendingReceipt) is removed.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
WCTF	AwaitingCounterpartyResponse	Allegement has been sent out to counterparty. Waiting for their response.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 73

Restricts

"PendingFailingReasonV4Code" on page 165

6.40 ProtectInstructionStatus3Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

Used in element(s)

["ProtectTransactionStatus" on page 83](#)

Restricts

["DTCTransactionStatus" on page 155](#)

6.41 ProtectTransactionType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of protect instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

Used in element(s)

["TransactionType" on page 82](#)

Restricts

["ReorganisationTransactionTypeCode" on page 202](#)

6.42 RejectionReason89Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	<p>Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/Instruction-ProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/AccountServicerDeadlineMissed – Market Practice Implementation Rule: <p>Used when DTCC cutoff (DTC Instruction Expiration</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		Date and Time - 3 hours) is missed.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
BUMM	BuyerProtectionMismatch	<p>Counterparty disagreement on the chosen corporate action outturn.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/BuyerProtectionMismatch) is removed.
CANC	OptionCancelled	<p>Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/OptionCancelled <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Market Practice Implementation Rule: <p>Used when the Option is deleted and not valid.</p>
CERT	IncorrectCertification	<p>Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/IncorrectCertification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Market Practice Implementation Rule:

Code	Name	Definition
		Used when Tax Exempt control id is invalid.
CTCT	MissingContact	<p>Contact information is missing.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/MissingContact) is removed.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	<p>Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/InstructionTypeRejection) is removed.
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	<p>Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/InvalidBidIncrement) is removed.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	<p>Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-

Code	Name	Definition
		Code/Code/InvalidBidValue) is removed.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQCS	AmountRejection	<p>Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/AmountRejection) is removed.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	<p>Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/Instruction-ProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/QuantityRejection <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Market Practice Implementation Rule: <p>Used when instruction quantity has issues for example total of the instructed quantities in the extensions does not add up to InstructedQuantity. Or other issues with the quantity. For Example debt security reported in units.</p>
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	<p>Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/Instruction-ProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/InvalidSecurity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Market Practice Implementation Rule:

Code	Name	Definition
		Used when UnderlyingSecurity ID and/ or Type does not match to what is expected.
DSNA	NoBuyerProtectionAllowed	<p>Underlying transaction type/status does not allow for a buyer protection.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/NoBuyerProtectionAllowed) is removed.
DUCK	UnderlyingTransactionCancelled	<p>Buyer Protection instruction rejected since underlying settlement transaction has been cancelled.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/UnderlyingTransactionCancelled) is removed.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
DUST	UnderlyingTransactionAlreadySettled	<p>Buyer Protection instruction was rejected, because the underlying settlement transaction has already been settled.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/UnderlyingTransactionAlreadySettled) is removed.
ECMD	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadlineMissed	<p>Received after the election to counterparty market deadline.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/Re-

Code	Name	Definition
		jectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadlineMissed) is removed.
ECRD	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadlineMissed	<p>Received after the election to counterparty response market deadline.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadlineMissed) is removed.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	<p>Unrecognised event number.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/UnrecognisedIdentification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – DTCC Unrecognised Identification Rule: <p>Used when CorporateAction-EventIdentification and / or OfficialCorporateAction-EventIdentification does not match.</p>
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	<p>Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails) is removed.
INSA	InstructionNotSupportedOrAllowed	Instruction is not supported or allowed.

Code	Name	Definition
INTV	OptionInactive	<p>Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/OptionInactive) is removed. • on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/OptionInactive <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Market Practice Implementation Rule: <p>Used when the option is expired.</p>
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	<p>For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/InvalidForTaxAuthorities) is removed.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	<p>Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/InvalidPaperwork) is removed.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	<p>Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate) is removed.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	<p>Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity) is removed.
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	<p>Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse) is removed.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	<p>Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/IncorrectTaxRate) is removed.
LACK	LackofSecurities	<p>Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/LackofSecurities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Market Practice Implementation Rule: <p>Used when instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.</p>
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	<p>Received after market deadline.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/MarketDeadlineMissed) is removed. • on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/MarketDeadlineMissed <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Market Practice Implementation Rule: <p>Not applicable because DTCC instruction cutoff is always before the Market Deadline Date.</p>
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	<p>Tax rate is missing.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/MissingTaxRate) is removed.
NMTY	Mismatch	<p>Mismatch between option number and option type.</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/Mismatch – Market Practice Implementation Rule: <p>Used when option number and option type received is not what is expected (the way it was sent in the original CANO).</p>
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	<p>Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/InconsistentTaxRate) is removed.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	<p>Unrecognised option number.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/OptionNumberRejection – Market Practice Implementation Rule: <p>Used when options number does not exist and was not sent on the original CANO.</p>
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/InvalidOptionType – Market Practice Implementation Rule: <p>Used when option type does not exist and was not sent on the original CANO.</p>
OTHR	Other	<p>Other. See Narrative.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/Other – Market Practice Implementation Rule: <p>Used when none of the coded reasons can be applied and instruction is rejected. AdditionalReasonInformation must be used then.</p>
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	<p>Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/MissingProtectIdentification) is removed.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	<p>No protect privilege for this event.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/Re-

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>jectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/NoProtectPrivilege) is removed.</p>
PROT	MissingProtectDate	<p>Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/MissingProtectDate) is removed.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	<p>Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/RefusedByTaxAuthorities) is removed.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	<p>Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/RejectedByIssuerAgent) is removed.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	<p>Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/SafekeepingAccountRejection

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>– Market Practice Implementation Rule:</p> <p>Used when Participant number does not match.</p>
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	<p>Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/ShareholderNumberRejection) is removed.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	<p>Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/MissingTransactionType) is removed.
TRTY	IncorrectTransactionType	<p>Transaction type is incorrect.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(seev.034.001.16/InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/IncorrectTransactionType) is removed.

Code	Name	Definition
ULNK	InvalidReference	<p>Linked reference is unknown.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on seev.034.001.16/Instruction-ProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedReason/Reason/Reason-Code/Code/InvalidReference – Market Practice Implementation Rule: <p>Used when message ID that instruction refers to (original instruction or instruction cancellation) does not match.</p>

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 90

Restricts

"RejectionReasonV3Code" on page 189

6.43 RejectionReasonV3Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACRU	UnexpectedAccruedInterest	Accrued interest is not applicable for this type of security.
ADDM	AdditionalDocumentationMissing	Requested additional documentation is missing.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
ADIM	AdditionalDisclosureInformationMissing	(I)CSD failed to receive (from underlying) or provide (to the issuer agent) the disclosure information required.
AGID	NotDefinedAgent	Party is not defined as an agent.
AGIN	InvalidAgent	Invalid agent identification supplied.
ASTM	AgreementStartDate	Agreement start date is missing or invalid.
BACK	MissingBackEndOddLotQuantity	Back end odd lot quantity is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchRejection	Unrecognised or invalid processing batch, that is, daytime/real-time while only possible to settle in overnight batch.

Code	Name	Definition
BDAY	NotBusinessDay	Date is not a business day for the security market.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BIDI	MissingBidInterval	Bid interval is missing.
BPAR	BusinessPartnerNumberRejection	Unrecognised or invalid business partner number.
BREF	BankReferenceNumberRejection	Unrecognised or invalid bank reference number.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
BUMM	BuyerProtectionMismatch	Counterparty disagreement on the chosen corporate action outcome.
BUSE	TypeOfOrderRejection	Unrecognised or invalid type of order.
CADE	TransactionCallDelay	Unrecognised or invalid transaction call delay.
CADI	CalculationDifference	Primarily used when the Notice of Execution received by the buy-side contains fees, gross trade amount, net trade amount, etc., values that differ from the buy-side's calculations. Buy-side may reject the trade if they feel that the difference in calculations is too high.
CAEV	CorporateActionRejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
CASA	NotIdentifiedCashAccount	Unable to identify cash account.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
CASY	ImpossibleCashSettlementSystem	Impossible standing arrangements override instruction for the cash settlement system.
CCIX	ClientCollateralInstructionIdentification	Unrecognised or invalid client collateral instruction identification.
CCTI	ClientCollateralTransactionIdentification	Unrecognised or invalid Client Collateral Transaction Identification.
CER0	CertificateAmountGreaterZero	Certificate Amount must be greater than zero.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
CINL	MissingCashInLieuPrice	Cash in lieu price is missing.
COMC	CommercializationContractRejection	Unrecognised or invalid commercialisation contract.

Code	Name	Definition
COND	MissingConditionalTendersAcceptedFlag	Conditional tenders accepted flag is missing.
CONL	ConcentrationLimitExceeded	Concentration limit was exceeded.
CORR	NotIdentifiedCorrespondentBank	Unable to identify correspondent bank.
CPTY	UnknownDealExposure	Deal or exposure is unknown.
CSAC	CompoundSimpleAccrualCalculationRejection	Compound simple accrual calculation is not supported.
CSRT	MissingCashRate	Cash rate is missing.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
CTRA	ClosingTransactionAmount	Unrecognised or invalid closing closing amount.
DADR	AddressDetailsRejection	Address details are incorrect or cannot be recognised.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DCBR	DayCountBasis	Day count basis not supported.
DCUS	DeliveringCustodian	Unrecognised or invalid delivering custodian.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
DDEA	DealPrice	Unrecognised or invalid deal price.
DEAC	EventAlreadyDeactivated	Rejected as the deactivation of the event is already completed.
DEAO	OptionAlreadyDeactivated	Rejected as the deactivation of the option is already completed.
DEFE	InvalidDefeasedSecurityIdentifier	Invalid Defeased Security Identifier.
DEPO	DepositoryCalledAmountEqualSecurityCalledAmount	Depository Called Amount must be greater than zero and must be equal to Security Called Amount.
DEPT	ReceivingDeliveringDepository	Unrecognised or invalid depository.
DFLT	MissingDefaultOption	One option must be marked as the default.
DISC	DisagreeWithCallAmount	Party does not agree with the call amount.
DISE	DisagreeWithExposureAmount	Party does not agree with the exposure amount.
DISP	NotEligibleDisperseSecurity	Disperse security is not eligible in the (ICSD) service provider owner.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
DORD	RegistrationRequestDataAndOrderRejection	Disagreement between the data on the registration request and the order.

Code	Name	Definition
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DREM	DeadlineToRegisterMissed	Deadline to register is missed.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
DSNA	NoBuyerProtectionAllowed	Underlying transaction type/status does not allow for a buyer protection.
DTRD	TradeDate	Unrecognised or invalid trade date or requested trade date or future trade date.
DUCK	UnderlyingTransactionCancelled	Buyer Protection instruction rejected since underlying settlement transaction has been cancelled.
DUEV	DuplicateEvent	Duplicate event exists
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
DUST	UnderlyingTransactionAlreadySettled	Buyer Protection instruction was rejected, because the underlying settlement transaction has already been settled.
ECMD	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadlineMissed	Received after the election to counterparty market deadline.
ECRD	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline-Missed	Received after the election to counterparty response market deadline.
EFDM	MissingOrIncorrectEntitlementFixingDate	Entitlement fixing date is missing or incorrect.
ELEA	ElectionAlreadyAmended	Election advice is already amended.
ELEC	ElectionAlreadyCancelled	Election advice is already cancelled.
ELIG	NonEligibleSecurity	Security is not eligible.

Code	Name	Definition
ENDP	MissingPeriodEndDate	Period ending date or code is missing.
EQTY	QuantityExceeds	Quantity in the execution exceeds the ordered quantity.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
EXCL	ClosedExchange	Exchange on which the financial instrument is traded is closed.
EXLI	ExceedsLimit	Countervalue of the order exceeds the allowed trading limit or quote exceeds limit.
FAIL	FailedValidation	Validation of the advice/instruction/request failed.
FAS0	DepositoryCalledAmountGreaterZero	Depository Called Amount must be greater than zero.
FEEE	FeeCommissionRejection	Unrecognised or invalid fee or commission.
FIRS	MissingFirstBidIncrement	First bid increment is missing.
FORF	ForfeitAmount	Unrecognised or invalid forfeit amount.
FRAC	MissingFractionalDisposition	Fractional disposition is missing.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
GAMN	GrossAmountLessThanNetAmount	Gross amount is less than net amount.
IACT	IncorrectActivityType	Incorrect activity type specified, for example, pre-release conversion.
ICAG	ReceivingDeliveringParty1	Unrecognised or invalid participant of delivering or receiving depository.
ICID	InvalidCommonIdentification	Unrecognised or invalid common identification.
ICOL	InsufficientCollateral	Insufficient collateral proposed.
ICOP	IncorrectProgramConversion	Invalid or incorrect programme conversion specified.
ICTT	InvalidCollateralTransactionType	This is an unrecognised or invalid Collateral Transaction Type.
ICUS	ReceivingDeliveringParty2	Unrecognised or invalid client of delivering or receiving party 1.
IDIS	InvalidDisbursedSecurityIdentification	Disbursed security identification is missing.
IDRI	InvalidDisclosureRequestIdentification	Disclosure request identification is invalid or unknown.
IDRJ	InvalidDisclosureResponseIdentification	Disclosure response identification is invalid or unknown.
IESP	InvalidEligibilitySetProfile	This is an unrecognised or invalid Eligibility Set Profile.
IEXE	ReceivingDeliveringParty3	Unrecognised or invalid client of delivering or receiving party 2.

Code	Name	Definition
IEXT	InvalidExposureType	This is an unrecognised or invalid Exposure Type (used when a proprietary code is sent).
IIND	CommonReferenceRejection	Unrecognised, invalid or missing common reference.
INCR	InsufficientCredit	Requestor has no insufficient credit to make the trade.
INDE	InvalidCorporateActionInformation	Details specified in the corporate action general information block are inconsistent with those that were specified in the relating original message.
INDT	InvalidDetails	Message details specified in the instruction/request are inconsistent with those that were specified in the relating original message.
INET	InvalidEventType	Corporate action event type does not correspond with the relating corporate action.
INHO	InsufficientBalance	Insufficient balance.
INID	InvalidIdentification	Instruction contains an invalid message identification, identification is unknown.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
INMO	InvalidMovementInformation	Details specified in the movement general information block are inconsistent with those that were specified in the relating original message.
INMV	InvalidMandatoryVoluntaryEventType	Mandatory/voluntary event type does not correspond with the relating corporate action.
INNA	NarrativeInformationRejection	Unrecognised or invalid service level agreement pre-agreed narrative information.
INPR	InvalidPrice	Price does not comply with the financial instrument's characteristics.
INPS	PlaceOfSafekeeping	Unrecognised, invalid or missing place of safekeeping.
INPT	InvalidEventProcessingType	Event processing type does not correspond with the relating corporate action.
INSA	InstructionNotSupportedOrAllowed	Instruction is not supported or allowed.
INTE	Intermediary	Intermediary is not recognised or is invalid.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
INUK	InvestorNameAddressUnknown	Investor name and address is not recognised.

Code	Name	Definition
INUS	InvalidUnderlyingSecurity	Underlying security identification does not correspond with the corporate action reference supplied.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
INVB	InvalidBalance	Instruction aims at using an invalid balance.
INVE	InvalidInvestorParty	Unrecognised or invalid investor party. May be used by an executing party to reject an instruction for an investor (or portfolio) for which it is not authorised to act.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.
INVM	InvalidModificationRequest	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.
INVN	InvalidLotNumber	Invalid or unrecognized lot number.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
IPBI	InvalidPreferentialBasketIdentification	Unrecognised or invalid Preferential Basket identification.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.
IPOA	MissingOrInvalidPOA	Missing or invalid power of attorney.
IPOS	InsufficientThresholdPosition	Position is less than required threshold.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
IREG	RegistrationDiscrepancy	Invalid registration information.
IRIT	InvalidRateIndexType	Unrecognised or invalid Rate Index Type (used when a proprietary code is sent).
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.
ISSC	InvalidOrMissingIssuerAgentContactInformation	Issuer agent contact information is invalid or missing.
ISSR	MissingIssuerAgent	Issuer agent is missing.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
ITPA	InvalidTripartyAgent	Unrecognised or Invalid Triparty Agent
IVAG	ReceivingAgent	Receiving agent is not recognised or is invalid.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LAST	MissingLastBidIncrement	Last bid increment is missing.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

Code	Name	Definition
LATT	Late	Instruction/Request arrives too late.
LBDR	LookbackDaysRejection	Number of lookback days not supported.
LEOG	LetterOfGuaranteeIndicatorRejection	Unrecognised or invalid letter of guarantee indicator instructed.
LIST	InvalidVoteInFavourInGroupListing	Instruction is invalid due to multiple resolutions instructed as vote "For" and belonging to the same listing group resolution label number.
LOCK	GlobalLock	Underlying Security has a global lock.
MAIN	NotMainAgent	Agent identification specified does not correspond to the main agent of the relating event.
MAXP	MissingMaximumPrice	Maximum price is missing.
MCAN	EventCancelled	Event has been cancelled.
MCER	MissingCertification	Certification has not been filled in.
MCRA	MissingCreditAuthorisation	Missing credit authorisation (for pre-release transactions).
MDIS	MissingDisbursedSecurityIdentification	Disbursed security identification is missing.
MFCF	MissingFullConditionalFlag	Full conditional flag is missing.
MICA	MismatchedCAIdentification	Issuer corporate action identification does not correspond with the corporate action identification supplied.
MINC	MissingInvestorClassificationDetails	Classification submitted in the instruction does not match the investor classification in the notification.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MINP	MissingMinimumPrice	Minimum price is missing.
MISM	InvalidRequest	Statement/status advice request cannot be executed. The message type requested is not valid for the message reference or statement period concerned.
MLEG	MissingLegalPower	Missing legal power for transfer.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
MOSE	MovementAlreadySettled	One or more of the underlying movements have already settled.
MPRI	MissingProrationRoundingIndicator	Proration rounding indicator is missing.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

Code	Name	Definition
NACD	NotAcceptedEmailAddressMissing	Instruction to virtually attend meeting is rejected due to missing attendee email address.
NAMD	AmendmentNotAllowed	Amendment is not allowed.
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for reason.
NAUT	NotAuthorised	Permission to be processed is not granted.
NCAN	CancellationNotAllowed	Cancellation is not allowed.
NCON	ConvertibleSecurityNotSupported	Convertible Security Not Supported.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
NDEF	InvalidNonDefeasedSecurityIdentifier	Invalid Non-Defeased Security Identifier.
NFCA	NotFoundCorrespondingAllegement	Instruction has been rejected as the corresponding allegement was cancelled.
NINS	NoInstrumentMarket	Referred instrument does not exist in combination with the mentioned market.
NINV	NoInventory	Requested financial instrument is not available.
NMAT	NoMatchInquiry	No counterparty order has been identified.
NMOD	CancelledEvent	Cancelled event cannot be modified.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
NOAC	NoAccessToService	Agent has no access to the service.
NOAP	NotApplicable	Instruction type is not applicable for mandatory events.
NOHO	NoHolding	No holding for the specified underlying security.
NORO	NoRemainingOption	Specified corporate action has no remaining option to disable.
NOSL	NotRegisteredInInStockLedger	Invalid instruction as the shareholder or its delegate is not registered in the company stock ledger book.
NPAT	NonActiveParty	Party is not active.
NPOS	NoRegisteredPosition	Insufficient or no registered position.
NREF	InvalidNonRefundedSecurityIdentifier	Invalid Non-Refunded Security Identifier
NRGM	NoMatch	More than one instruction match the criteria.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
NRJN	NotFoundRejectionForCancellation-ModificationOrTermination	Cancellation, modification or termination request has been rejected since the instruction could not be found.
NTAV	NotAvailable	Reason is not available or unknown.

Code	Name	Definition
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
ODLT	MissingOddLotPriorityFlag	Odd lot priority flag is missing.
ODNP	OrderDateNotProvided	Order entry date is missing.
ONCV	OngoingConversionEventExists	Ongoing Conversion Event Exists
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OPTI	InvalidOption	Invalid combination of corporate action option code and corporate action option number.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
OVCH	MissingOversubscriptionChargeFlag	Oversubscription charge flag is missing.
OVFL	MissingOversubscriptionFlag	Oversubscription flag is missing.
OVPR	MissingOversubscriptionPrice	Oversubscription price is missing.
OWNT	TypeOfOwnershipRejection	Type of ownership indicated is not correct.
PART	PartialVoteNotAllowed	Partial voting is not allowed.
PASS	Pass	Counterparty is not interested in the transaction.
PBAS	MissingPriceBasis	Price basis is missing.
PCAT	PendingCounterpartyAcceptance	Pending acceptance from the counterparty.
PDAY	EffectiveDayAfterPaymentDate	Effective date is after the payment date.
PDEA	NoPendingDeactivationInstruction	Cancellation request is rejected as there is no pending deactivation instruction.
PEDA	PendingDeactivation	Specified corporate action option already has a pending deactivation instruction.
PERI	PeriodEndDateBeforeStartDate	Period ending date is before period starting date.
PHYS	PhysicalSettlementImpossible	Physical settlement is impossible for the instructed financial instrument.
PLCE	PlaceOfTrade	Unrecognised or invalid place of trade.
PLIS	PlaceOfListing	Unrecognised or invalid place of listing. Used when the security identified is not listed on the market supplied.
PMNS	ParticipationMethodNotSupported	Instruction rejected due to the method of participation not supported by the account servicer.
PODU	PossibleDuplicate	Instruction has not been matched. It is a possible duplicate instruction.
PR1K	CashRateLessThanThousand	Zero Coupon Bond, Principal / Cash rate must be less than USD 1,000.00.
PRCH	MissingProtectChargeIndicator	Protect charge indicator is missing.

Code	Name	Definition
PRIC	PriceExceeds	Price in the execution exceeds the order price.
PRIN	InvalidPrincipalCashRate	Invalid Principal Cash Rate.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROR	MissingProrationRate	Proration rate is missing.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
PRXY	ProxyCardDiscrepancy	Invalid proxy information.
PTYA	InvalidPartyA	Unrecognised or Invalid Party A.
PTYB	InvalidPartyB	Unrecognised or Invalid Party B
PTYP	MissingPayoutType	Payout type is missing.
PUBD	PublicationDate	Publication date must be earlier than payable date.
QUNP	QuantityUnitType	Quantity unit type is not provided.
RBIS	RejectedByIssuerOrRegistrar	Issuer or registrar has rejected the instruction.
RCUS	ReceivingCustodian	Unrecognised or invalid receiving agent.
RDTE	RecordDateAfterPaymentDate	Record date is after payment date.
REDT	RequestedExecutionDateTime	Invalid execution date/time
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
REFI	InvalidCAIdentification	Invalid corporate action identification supplied.
REFR	InvalidNotificationIdentification	Invalid Notification Identification.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
REFU	InvalidRefundedSecurityIdentifier	Invalid Refunded Security Identifier.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
REPA	TerminationTransactionAmount	Unrecognised or invalid termination transaction amount.
REPO	RepurchaseRate	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate.
REPP	PremiumAmount	Unrecognised or invalid premium amount.
REQM	MissingRegistrationRequest	Registration request to be completed by the buyer and to be forwarded to the issuer is missing.
REQW	WrongRegistrationRequest	Registration request to be completed by the buyer and to be forwarded to the issuer is wrong. You have used the registration request of a different issuer/registrar.

Code	Name	Definition
RERT	RepurchaseRateType	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate type.
RESN	ResolutionNumberDiscrepancy	Resolution number provided discrepancy.
RESU	MissingResultingAmount	Resulting amount must be filled in as exchange rate is present.
RITR	MissingRightsTransferrableFlag	Rights transferrable flag is missing.
ROUN	MissingRoundingFactor	Rounding factor is missing.
RREA	DisagreementInRegistrationReason	Registration reason indicated is not correct.
RREP	RejectedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was rejected because the repurchase was cancelled.
RSET	RejectedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was rejected because the instruction was already settled.
RSPR	SpreadRate	Unrecognised or invalid spread rate.
RTGS	ImpossibleToUseTheRTGSSystemInstructed	Not possible to use the RTGS system instructed (NRTG or YRTG).
SAFA	PartyASafekeepingAccount	Unrecognised or invalid Party A Safekeeping Account
SAFB	PartyBSafekeepingAccount	Unrecognised or Invalid Party B Safekeeping Account.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
SAID	SameIdentification	Several messages with the same identification.
SAME	SameCAIdentification	Agent corporate action deactivation instruction with the same identification already exists.
SDUT	LackOfStampDuty	Required stamp duty information is missing.
SECO	MissingOption	Second option is mandatory.
SECT	WrongSecurityType	Security type does not match with the type of corporate action.
SEEQ	InvalidEquitySecurityType	Invalid Equity Security Type.
SEPR	SettlementProcessRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement process instructed.
SERT	MissingSecuritiesRate	Securities rate is missing.
SETR	SettlementTransactionRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement transaction type.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement system/method instructed.
SFEE	MissingSolicitationDealerFeeFlag	Solicitation dealer fee flag is missing.

Code	Name	Definition
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
SIDE	WrongSide	Order is for the wrong side.
SIGN	InvalidSignature	Registration request does not have a valid signature of the owner of the financial instrument.
SPLT	SplitVoteNotAllowed	Split voting is not allowed.
SSID	StandingSettlementInstructionRejection	Standing Settlement Instruction is unknown or invalid.
STAM	NotStampedOrSigned	Financial instrument has not been stamped and/or duly signed.
STAN	InvalidStandingInstructionType	Invalid standing instruction type for the specified underlying security.
STAR	MissingPeriodStartDate	Period starting date or code is missing.
STAT	MissingStatutes	Missing statutes or commercial register or other legal documents.
SUCH	MissingSubscriptionChargeFlag	Subscription charge flag is missing.
SUPR	MissingSubscriptionPrice	Subscription price is missing.
SVNO	ServiceNotOffered	Service for which the information was sent is not offered.
TABC	TransactionAmountBreakdownCurrency	Transaction amount breakdown currency differs from transaction amount currency.
TERM	ClosingDateTimeRejection	Unrecognised or invalid closing date/time.
TMAC	TerminationAmountCurrency	Termination amount currency not supported.
TNAR	TransactionNoticeAlreadyAcceptedOrRejected	A message with the same Transaction Notice Reference, Market Member, and Intermediary has already been processed.
TNIU	TransactionNoticeIDUnknown	The combination of the Transaction Notice Reference, Market Member, and Intermediary is unknown.
TOLA	TooLate	Request has exceeded the allowed time frame.
TQHI	TradedQuantityHigherThanOriginalOrder-Quantity	Market member executed the order exceeding the requested quantity.
TQNP	TradedSecuritiesQuantity	Traded securities quantity not provided.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
TRTY	IncorrectTransactionType	Transaction type is incorrect.
TXAB	TransactionAmountBreakdown	Transaction amount breakdown does not equal the transaction amount.
TXAC	TransactionAmountCurrency	Transaction amount currency not supported.

Code	Name	Definition
TXST	TaxStatusRejection	Unrecognised or invalid tax status of the securities instructed.
UKWN	UnknownSymbol	Financial instrument's symbol has not been recognized.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
UNDI	InactiveUnderlyingSecurity	Inactive Underlying Security.
UNDM	UnderlyingSecurityNotEligible	Underlying Security is not eligible at Depository.
UNSP	MissingUnspecifiedPriceAllowed	Unspecified price allowed is missing.
VALR	InvalidRule	Account servicer validation rule rejection.
VALU	ValueDateBeforePaymentDate	Value date is before payment date.
VASU	VariableRateSupportRejection	Unrecognised or invalid variable rate support (repurchase agreement).
XRAT	MissingExchangeRate	Resulting amount is not allowed without an exchange rate.

Is restricted by

"RejectionReason89Code" on page 176

6.44 ReorganisationTransactionTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the type of reorganisation transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
COVA	CoverProtectDirectlyToAgentHeader-Transaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect directly to agent transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.
PROP	ProtectOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipant-Transaction	Reorganisation is a protect on behalf of another participant transaction type.
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
VOIT	VoluntaryOfferInstructionTransaction	Reorganisation is a voluntary offer instruction transaction type.

Is restricted by

"ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 176

6.45 RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 108

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14

Rules

R27 CurrencyAmount ✓

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits

Used in element(s)

"StatusCashAmount" on page 39

6.46 RestrictedFINDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	14
totalDigits	14

Used in element(s)

"Quantity" on page 77, "Quantity" on page 79, "Unit" on page 47, "Unit" on page 51, "Unit" on page 45

6.47 RestrictedFINExact2Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with an exact length of 2 characters that must has a pattern XX|TS.

Type: Text

Format

length	2
pattern	XX TS

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 61

6.48 RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14

Used in element(s)

"AmortisedValue" on page 49, "AmortisedValue" on page 70, "FaceAmount" on page 48, "FaceAmount" on page 69, "FaceAmount" on page 51, "FaceAmount" on page 45

6.49 RestrictedFINMax15Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 15 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	15
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"TransactionIdentification" on page 83

6.50 RestrictedFINMax35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters. It has a pattern `([^\+]+)/([^\+])([^\+]*)` that disables the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1
pattern	([^\+/\-?:(\)\.,'\+]*)

Used in element(s)

"ProtectSafekeepingAccount" on page 83

6.51 RestrictedFINX2Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	34
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:(\)\.,'\+]{1,34}

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 25

6.52 RestrictedFINXMax140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	140
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:(\)\.,'\n\r]{1,140}

Used in element(s)

"BlockchainAddressOrWallet" on page 35, "Description" on page 103

6.53 RestrictedFINXMax16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	16
minLength	1
pattern	(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,\'+]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,\'+]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,\'+])?))*)

Used in element(s)

["AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification" on page 42](#), ["AccountServicerDocumentIdentification" on page 42](#), ["ClassActionNumber" on page 29](#), ["CorporateActionEventIdentification" on page 28](#), ["Identification" on page 43](#), ["OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification" on page 28](#)

6.54 RestrictedFINXMax210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	210
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,\n\r,\'+]{1,210}

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalReasonInformation" on page 24](#), ["AdditionalReasonInformation" on page 19](#), ["AdditionalReasonInformation" on page 94](#), ["AdditionalReasonInformation" on page 76](#), ["AdditionalReasonInformation" on page 81](#)

6.55 RestrictedFINXMax30Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	30
minLength	1
pattern	(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,\'+]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,\'+]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,\'+])?))*)

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 57](#), ["Identification" on page 101](#), ["Identification" on page 60](#)

6.56 RestrictedFINXMax31Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 31 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	31
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]{1,31}

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 71](#)

6.57 RestrictedFINXMax34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	34
minLength	1
pattern	(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+])?))*)

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 58](#)

6.58 RestrictedFINXMax350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	350
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]{1,350}

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalText" on page 30](#), ["PartyContactNarrative" on page 31](#)

6.59 RestrictedFINXMax35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\:\(\)\.\,\'+]{1,35}

Used in element(s)

"SafekeepingAccount" on page 34

6.60 ReturnedStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a returned status.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for reason.
PROR	Prorated	Shares returned due to prorated acceptance.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 94

Restricts

"ReturnedStatusCode" on page 208

6.61 ReturnedStatusCode

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a returned status.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for reason.
PROR	Prorated	Shares returned due to prorated acceptance.

Is restricted by

"ReturnedStatus1Code" on page 208

6.62 SafekeepingPlace1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Used in element(s)

"SafekeepingPlaceType" on page 100

Restricts

"SafekeepingPlaceCode" on page 209

6.63 SafekeepingPlace2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Used in element(s)

"SafekeepingPlaceType" on page 100

Restricts

"SafekeepingPlaceCode" on page 209

6.64 SafekeepingPlaceCode

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.

Code	Name	Definition
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Is restricted by

"SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 208, "SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 209

6.65 ShortLong1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.

Used in element(s)

"ShortLongPosition" on page 103, "ShortLongPosition" on page 104

Restricts

"ShortLongCode" on page 210

6.66 ShortLongCode

Definition: Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.

Is restricted by

"ShortLong1Code" on page 210

6.67 SpecialPurposeCode

Definition: Specifies special purpose codes.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ANYM	AnyMIC	Any MIC code.
APPL	Applicable	Applicable.
BLNK	Blank	Blank value.
FALS	False	Negative indication.
NOAP	NotApplicable	Not applicable (N/A).
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.
NORP	NotReported	Value not reported by the party.
NTAV	NotAvailable	Not available (N/A).
TRUE	True	Positive indication.

Is restricted by

"NoReasonCode" on page 162

6.68 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

Used in element(s)

"SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator" on page 39

Legal Notices

Copyright

S.W.I.F.T. SC © 2026. All rights reserved.

This material is a component of MyStandards, the Swift collaborative Web application used to manage standards definitions and industry usage. It can only be used and distributed in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use.

Unless otherwise agreed in writing with S.W.I.F.T. SC, you have no right to:

- authorise external end users to use this component for other purposes than their internal use.
- remove, alter, cover, obfuscate or cancel from view any copyright or other proprietary rights notices appearing in this physical medium.
- re-sell or authorise another party e.g. software and service providers, to re-sell this component.

Confidentiality

This publication may contain Swift or third-party confidential information. Only disclose it outside your organisation in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use and your related license rights.

This component is provided 'AS IS'. Swift does not give and excludes any express or implied warranties with respect to this component such as but not limited to any guarantee as to its quality, supply or availability.

Any and all rights, including title, ownership rights, copyright, trademark, patents, and any other intellectual property rights of whatever nature in this component will remain the exclusive property of Swift or its licensors.

Trademarks and Patents

Swift is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SC. The following are registered trademarks of Swift: 3SKey, Innotribe, MyStandards, Sibos, Swift, SwiftNet, the Standards Forum logo, the Swift logo, Swift GPI with logo, the Swift GPI logo, and UETR. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.